



Bodleian Libraries

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

This book is part of the collection held by the Bodleian Libraries and scanned by Google, Inc. for the Google Books Library Project.

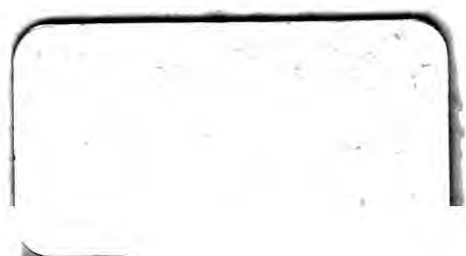
For more information see:

<http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/dbooks>



This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 UK: England & Wales (CC BY-NC-SA 2.0) licence.

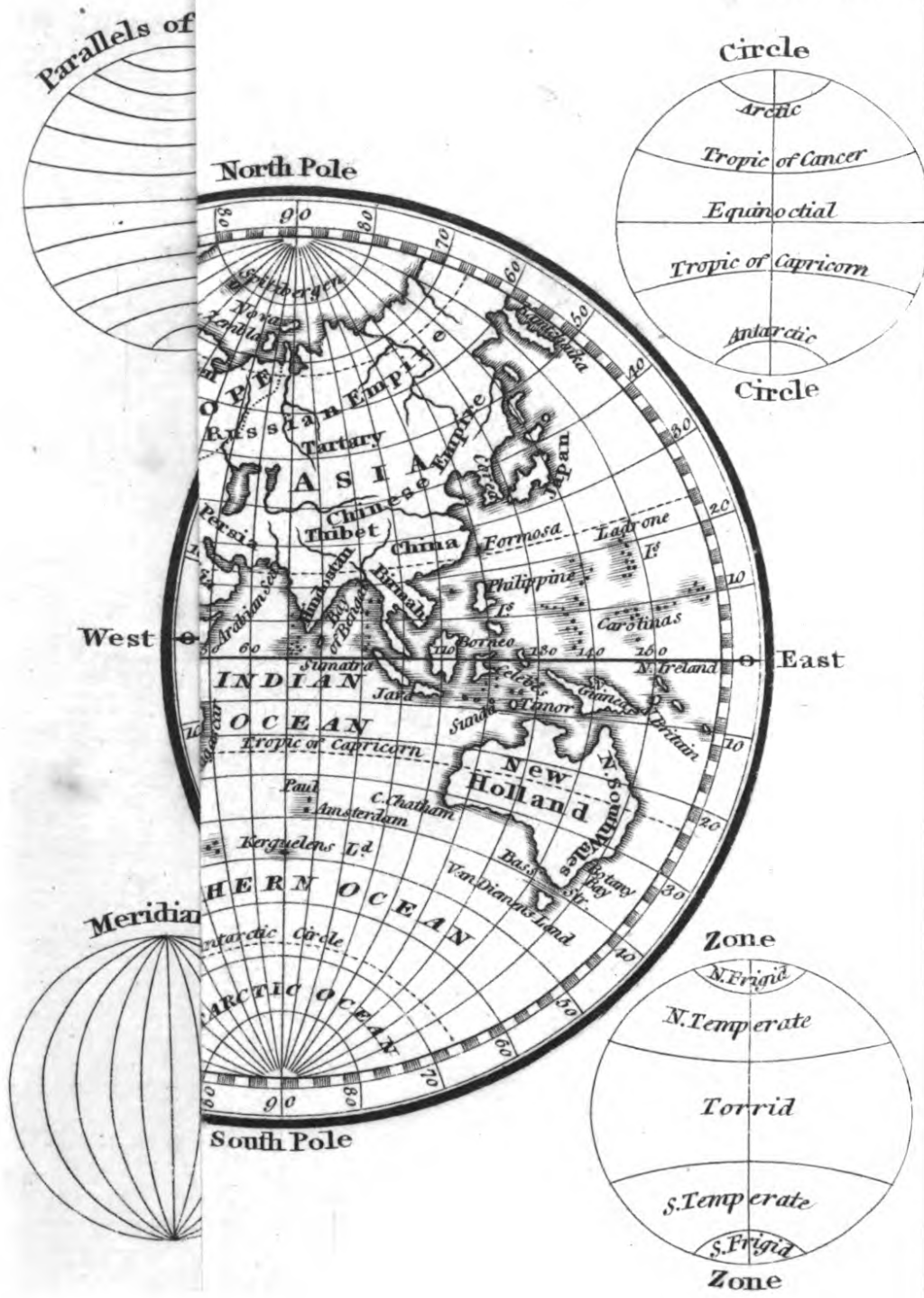








To face Title.



Parallels of

Circle

North Pole

West

East

Meridian

Zone

South Pole

Zone

MODERN
GEOGRAPHY & HISTORY,

CONTAINING

AN ACCOUNT OF THE PRESENT STATE

OF THE

Kingdoms of the World;

WITH

THE POLITICAL ALTERATIONS

DETERMINED BY THE

CONGRESS AT VIENNA.

AND A SERIES OF QUESTIONS FOR THE EXAMINATION
AND EXERCISE OF THE PUPIL.

FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS,
And adapted to "The New General School Atlas."

BY THE REV. T. CLARK,

Compiler of the "English Primer," "Mother's Catechism," "National
Spelling," "National Reader," &c.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR J. SOUTER, SCHOOL LIBRARY,
73, ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD.

1823.

[Price 4s. 6d. bound.]

2013. e. 2



LONDON:

PRINTED BY W. LEWIS, 21, FINCH-LANE, CORNHILL.

P R E F A C E.



ON the utility and importance of Geography, as a branch of liberal education, it would be useless, at the tribunal of British intellect, to insist. An intimate and correct knowledge of the divisions of the globe which we inhabit, of the boundaries by which they are separated, and of the relations which they bear to each other, serves alike to adorn the character, and enlarge the mind; and is susceptible of hourly application to the purposes of solid instruction and amusement. History, one of the most pure and refreshing streams in which the spirit, thirsting for improvement, can indulge;—Biography, exhibiting a glorious phalanx of men eminent for their virtues or their genius, their acquirements or their heroism, their achievements in the field of letters, of science, or of arms, and exercising on the public mind, by the contagion of splendid example, an influence as deep and salutary as imperceptible; the interesting narratives of those hardy and enlightened adventurers, who, devoting themselves to the great cause of human happiness and improvement, have abjured the repose, and torn themselves from the blandishments, of home to observe the manners, institutions, and productions of remote countries, or visit regions previously unexplored, —must fail, when contemplated without the light which Geography can alone throw on the various scenes of action and event, to convey any clear or correct ideas to the bewildered mind; and will present only an inextricable,

and consequently uninteresting, labyrinth of confusion and obscurity. Even the public journals—those emanations of the press, whereby the general diffusion of knowledge, “the mighty march of human intellect,” has been so signally favoured and accelerated, and to which the British nation is so deeply indebted for its pre-eminence in literary and political information, can be read with interest and advantage only by those to whom the great outlines of Geographical Science are familiarly known.

Geography, in fact, is not less essential to the education and character of the gentleman and the scholar, than to the success of all those who are engaged in the pursuits of commerce, and in the culture of the natural or political sciences, of literature or philosophy. It affords an intellectual aliment, far more solid and salutary than the gilded fictions of poetry and romance. The knowledge of it is alike useful and ornamental; and its defect, in these times of general illumination, invariably pregnant with embarrassment and disgrace.

Yet is it a science which reposes on no fixed or immutable basis. Changes are perpetually taking place in the political divisions of the earth. Territory is wrung by conquest, or transferred by treaty, from weaker and less aspiring states, to a more powerful or ambitious neighbour. Civilization advances with rapid stride.—The spirit of discovery is for ever opening new fields to our view, or rendering more perfect and precise our knowledge of those previously acquired. Respecting the interior of the vast continents of Africa and America, although yet very inadequately explored, the sphere of our information has, of late years, been greatly extended.

In addition to these constantly operating causes of innovation and improvement in Geographical Science, the long-agitated and unsettled state of the continent, which preceded the general pacification of 1815, and the important changes wrought by the division of territory at the Congress of Vienna, in that year, have so deeply affected the geographical physiognomy of Europe, as to render incorrect and comparatively useless all descriptions of it, written previously to that period. The advantage, therefore, of an elementary work, accurately delineating the recent changes in the boundaries of the various states and empires, and supplying accurate information respecting their interior divisions, their population, customs, religious and political institutions; their commerce; the productions of their industry and of their soil, with a description of their principal towns, fortresses, mountains, and rivers, must be too obvious to require illustration.

In the constitution of the work, now respectfully offered to the public, with this design, every source of information has been sedulously explored, and the best authorities diligently consulted and compared. No labour has been spared to render it worthy of the times and of the country in which it is destined to appear. The author, not restricting himself to a description of the territorial changes lately effected in Europe, has concentrated, within his treatise, every improvement which Geographical Science has hitherto received. And, farther to augment its interest and utility, he has traced, in the concise and rapid style which its prescribed limits would only allow, the origin and history of the most celebrated nations of the earth.

T. C.—May 6, 1823.

A

TABLE OF POPULATION.

England	-	-	-	-	-	11,261,437
Wales	-	-	-	-	-	717,438
Scotland	-	-	-	-	-	2,093,456
Ireland	-	-	-	-	-	5,500,000
France	-	-	-	-	-	29,350,000
Spain	-	-	-	-	-	10,400,000
Portugal	-	-	-	-	-	3,700,000
Italy, including Sardinia and Sicily	-	-	-	-	-	16,869,000
Turkey in Europe	-	-	-	-	-	7,500,000
Ionian Republic	-	-	-	-	-	230,000
Netherlands	-	-	-	-	-	5,230,000
Kingdom of Poland	-	-	-	-	-	3,000,000
Russia in Europe	-	-	-	-	-	37,000,000
Saxony	-	-	-	-	-	1,237,000
Bavaria	-	-	-	-	-	860,000
Hanover	-	-	-	-	-	1,303,100
Wirtemberg	-	-	-	-	-	1,400,000
Baden	-	-	-	-	-	180,000
German States	-	-	-	-	-	4,283,000
Austria	-	-	-	-	-	28,000,000
Prussia	-	-	-	-	-	10,700,000
Denmark	-	-	-	-	-	1,800,000
Sweden	-	-	-	-	-	2,600,000
Norway	-	-	-	-	-	900,000

CONTENTS.

	Page		Page
Explanation of terms	1	Historical account of Denmark	160
EUROPE	3	Sweden	162
England	6	Historical account of Sweden	165
Wales	36	Norway	166
Scotland	39	Lapland	168
Ireland	48		
France	56	ASIA	169
Historical account of France	71	Turkey in Asia	173
Netherlands	74	Historical account of Turkey	177
Historical account of the Netherlands	79	Persia	178
Spain ..	80	Historical account of Persia	180
Historical account of Spain	87	Arabia	181
Portugal ...	88	Historical account of Arabia	183
Historical account of Portugal	91	Siberia	185
Switzerland	92	Historical account of Siberia	187
Historical account of Switzerland	96	Chinese Empire	<i>ibid.</i>
Italy	97	Historical account of the Chinese Empire	190
Historical account of Italy	107	Chinese Tartary	<i>ibid.</i>
Ionian Republic	108	Thibet	191
Turkey	110	India	192
Russia	117	Western Peninsula	198
Historical account of Russia	122	Eastern Peninsula	201
Poland	124	Historical account of India	207
Germany in general	127	Japan Empire	208
Kingdom of Saxony	130	East India Islands	210
———— Bavaria	132	AFRICA	214
———— Hanover	134	States of Barbary	217
———— Wirtemberg ...	136	Historical account of Barbary	222
Grand Duchy of Baden	138	Egypt	223
States of Germany	139	Historical account of Egypt	226
Historical account of Germany	145	Biledulgerid	227
Empire of Austria	147	Zaara, or the Desert	228
Historical account of Austria	152	Tombuctoo	229
Kingdom of Prussia	153	Nubia	230
Historical account of Prussia	156	Nigritia	231
Denmark	157	Darfoor	<i>ibid.</i>
		Abyssinia	232

	Page		Page
Sierra Leone	284	Old Mexico.....	277
Guinea.....	235	West Indies.....	281
Dahomey	238	South America	285
Benin	239	Terra Firma	<i>ibid.</i>
Congo.....	<i>ibid.</i>	Guiana.....	286
Kaffraria	241	Amazonia	<i>ibid.</i>
Country of the Hottentots	<i>ibid.</i>	Peru	<i>ibid.</i>
Eastern Coast.....	243	Brazil	288
African Islands	246	Paraguay.....	289
		Buenos Ayres.....	290
AMERICA	251	Chili	<i>ibid.</i>
Greenland	257	Patagonia	<i>ibid.</i>
British America	259	South American Islands ...	292
New Britain.....	260	Australasia	293
Canada	<i>ibid.</i>	Polynesia.....	296
New Brunswick	262	Of the Terrestrial Globe ...	299
Nova Scotia	263	Of the Celestial Globe	303
United States	266	Of the Solar System	309
Spanish America	276	Of Comets	314
East and West Florida	277	Of Eclipses.....	315
New Mexico	<i>ibid.</i>		

CLARK'S NEW SCHOOL MAPS, &c. BOTH ANCIENT AND MODERN.

Just published, 6d. each, neatly coloured,

1. **CLARK'S** (Rev. T.) new Series of MAPS of all the States and Kingdoms throughout the World, from the latest and best Authorities. Comprising, 1. World; 2. Mercator's Chart of the World; 3. Europe; 4. England; 5. Scotland; 6. Ireland; 7. France; 8. Russia; 9. Spain and Portugal; 10. Turkey and Hungary; 11. Poland; 12. Holland and the Netherlands; 13. Sweden and Norway; 14. Denmark; 15. Germany; 16. Switzerland; 17. Italy; 18. Asia; 19. China; 20. Hindoostan; 21. East Indies; 22. Africa; 23. North America; 24. West Indies; 25. South America; 26. Canaan, or Judea; 27. Græcia Antiqua; 28. Romanum Imperium; 29. Travels of St. Paul; Italia Antiqua; 31. Expositio Hannibalis; 32. Gallia Antiqua.

2. Thirty-two new Outline Maps, on the same scale as the above, and in which the chief Cities, Towns, Rivers, Lakes, and Mountains are all laid down, but their names omitted. Intended for the exercise of Junior Pupils, 4d. each.

3. Thirty-two new Projections on the same scale as the above, for Senior Pupils, 4d. each.

4. **CLARK'S** (the Rev. T.) **NEW GENERAL SCHOOL ATLAS**; exhibiting the various Divisions of the World, with the chief Empires, Kingdoms, and States, in Thirty Maps; carefully corrected from the latest and best Authorities. Royal 4to. coloured, 12s., plain, 8s. 6d.; royal 8vo. coloured, 10s. 6d., plain, 7s.

. For clearness, accuracy, and cheapness, these Atlases cannot be equalled by any now extant.

5. **TRAVELS in EUROPE**, 12mo. with Maps and Plates. Abridged by the Rev. T. Clark, 8s.

6. **TRAVELS in ASIA**, 12mo. with Maps and Plates. Abridged by the Rev. T. Clark, 8s.

7. The **TRAVELS and OBSERVATIONS of HAREACH**, the Wandering Jew; comprehending a View of the most distinguished Events in the History of Mankind since the Destruction of the Temple of Jerusalem by Titus, with Maps and Plates, by the Rev. T. Clark, 8s.

GEOGRAPHICAL DEFINITIONS.



GEOGRAPHY is a science which describes the surface of the earth, and its divisions into land and water.

The land is divided into continents, islands, peninsulas, isthmuses, and capes or promontories.

A *Continent* is a large portion of land, containing several kingdoms or countries, without any entire separation of its parts by water; there are four, viz. Europe, Asia, Africa, and America, and these are sometimes called quarters.

An *Island* is a smaller portion of land, entirely surrounded by water, as Great Britain, Ireland, Iceland, Borneo, and New Holland.

A *Peninsula* is a tract of land surrounded by water except in one narrow part which joins it to the continent as the Morea in Greece, Africa, South America, the Peninsula of Jutland, and the Crimea.

An *Isthmus* is that neck of land which joins a Peninsula to a Continent, as Corinth in Greece, the Isthmus of Suez, which joins Africa to Asia, and the Isthmus of Panama, which joins South to North America.

A *Cape* or *Promontory* is a hill or high point of land jutting into the sea, as the Cape of Good Hope, and Cape Horn, the Land's End, and the Lizard Point.

Water is divided into oceans, seas, lakes, gulfs or bays, and rivers.

An *Ocean* is a great collection of water without any separation of its parts by land; there are three, the Pacific

Ocean, between America and Asia; the Atlantic Ocean, which divides Europe and Africa from America; and the Indian Ocean, which lies between the East Indies and Africa.

A *Sea* is a smaller collection of water, which runs into the ocean, as the Mediterranean and the Red Sea.

A *Lake* is a collection of water entirely surrounded by land, as the Lake of Geneva in Switzerland; Lakes Ladoga and Onega in Russia.

A *Gulf* is a portion of water surrounded by land except in one narrow part, by which it is joined to the sea or ocean, as the Gulf of Mexico, the Gulf of Bothnia, and the Gulf of Finland.

A *Bay* is a part of the sea running up into the land, as the Bay of Biscay, the Bay of Bengal.

A continent resembles an ocean; an island is like a lake, the one surrounded by water, the other by land; a peninsula is like a gulf; a promontory or cape resembles a bay; and an isthmus, which joins a peninsula to a continent, resembles a strait which joins a gulf to the sea or ocean.

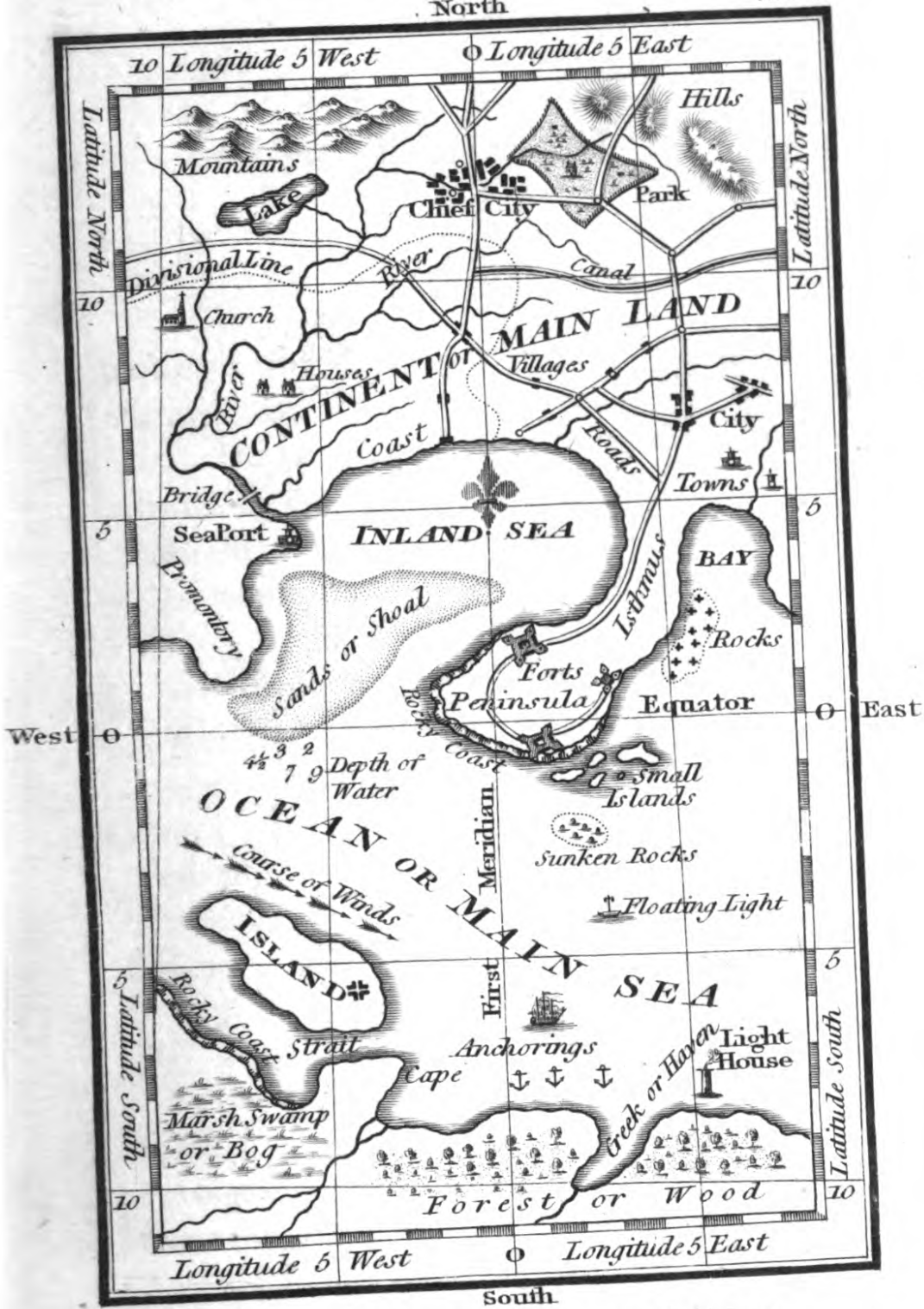
QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What is Geography? 2. How is the land divided? 3. What is a Continent? 4. What is an Island? 5. What is a Peninsula? 6. What is an Isthmus? 7. What is a Cape or Promontory? 8. How is the Water divided? | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9. What is an Ocean? 10. Describe a Sea. 11. What is a Lake? 12. What is a Gulf? 13. Describe a Bay. 14. Give an account of the resemblance between the different divisions of the land and of the water. |
|---|--|

GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS EXEMPLIFIED.

North

face 2.



London Published by J. Souter, St Pauls Ch Yard. March 25. 1823.

GEOGRAPHY.

EUROPE.

EUROPE, the least extensive of the four quarters of the earth, is bounded on the north by the Frozen or Arctic Ocean ; south by the Mediterranean Sea ; east by the Archipelago, the Straits of the Dardanelles or Hellespont, the Sea of Marmora, the Strait of Constantinople, the Black Sea, the Strait of Caffa, the Sea of Asoph, and the rivers Don and Wolga ; and west by the Atlantic Ocean, which separates it from America.

Europe contains the following kingdoms and countries :

England,	Switzerland,
Scotland,	Denmark,
Ireland,	Italy,
France,	Ionian Republic,
The Kingdom of the	Turkey in Europe,
Netherlands,	Russia,
Spain,	Poland,
Portugal,	Sweden,
Germany,	Norway,
Austria,	Lapland,
Prussia,	

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Europe bounded
2. What Kingdoms and Countries does it contain?
3. What is the length and breadth of Europe?
4. Which are the principal Islands—Seas—Gulfs—Straits—Rivers—Lakes—Mountains—Volcanoes?
5. Which is the smallest quarter or division of the Globe?
6. For what is it most worthy of notice?
7. Does the Christian religion prevail universally?*

—◆—

ENGLAND.

ENGLAND is bounded on the N. by the river Tweed, the Cheviot Hills, and Solway Frith, which separate it from Scotland; on the S. by the English Channel, which separates it from France; on the E. by the German Ocean; and on the W. by St. George's Channel; it is 390 miles in length, from Berwick-upon-Tweed to Brighton; and 360 in breadth, from Margate in Kent, to the Land's End in Cornwall; but in the N. it is scarcely 100 miles broad. It is situated between 50 and 56 degrees of N. latitude, and between two degrees E. and six degrees of W. longitude.

England contains 40 counties or shires, and is divided into six circuits for the administration of

* The author has lately published a very ingeniously-constructed Chart, exhibiting, at one view, the geographical situation of the principal places in the world; the prevailing religion; form of government; degree of civilization, and population of each country; which will be found essentially serviceable to students in geography.

Rhone, the Seine, the Saone, the Loire, and the Garonne, in France; the Ebro, the Douro, the Tagus, the Guadiana, and Guadalquivir, in Spain; the Po, the Arno, and the Tiber, in Italy; the Vistula in Poland.

The principal Lakes are those of Ladoga, Onega, Ilmen, and Tchude, in Russia; Geneva and Neufchatel, in Switzerland; Lake Constance, between Switzerland and Germany; Lakes Como, Maggiore, and Lucano, in Italy.

The chief Mountains are, the Dofrefield or Daarafield, between Norway and Sweden; the Carpathian, which bound Hungary, N. and E.; the Alps, which separaté Italy from France, Switzerland, and Germany; the Appennines in Italy; and the Pyrenees between France and Spain.

The Volcanoes are, Mount Hecla in Iceland; Mount Etna in Sicily, Vesuvius in Italy, and Stomboli in one of the Lipari Isles.

Europe, though the smallest quarter of the globe, is the one most worthy of attention on account of its commerce, the happy temperature of its climate, the civilization of its inhabitants, and the perfection to which the arts and sciences have been carried. The Christian religion is established in every part of Europe, except in Turkey, where Mahometanism prevails.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Europe bounded?
 2. What Kingdoms and Countries does it contain?
 3. What is the length and breadth of Europe?
 4. Which are the principal Islands—Seas—Gulfs—Straits—Rivers—Lakes—Mountains—Volcanoes?
 5. Which is the smallest quarter or division of the Globe?
 6. For what is it most worthy of notice?
- * Does the Christian religion prevail universally?*

—◆—

ENGLAND.

ENGLAND is bounded on the N. by the river Tweed, the Cheviot Hills, and Solway Frith, which separate it from Scotland; on the S. by the English Channel, which separates it from France; on the E. by the German Ocean; and on the W. by St. George's Channel; it is 390 miles in length, from Berwick-upon-Tweed to Brighton; and 360 in breadth, from Margate in Kent, to the Land's End in Cornwall; but in the N. it is scarcely 100 miles broad. It is situated between 50 and 56 degrees of N. latitude, and between two degrees E. and six degrees of W. longitude.

England contains 40 counties or shires, and is divided into six circuits for the administration of

* The Rev. T. Clark, whose Atlas is mentioned in the preface to this book, has lately published a very ingeniously-constructed Chart, exhibiting, at one view, the geographical situation of the principal places in the world; the prevailing religion; form of government; degrees of civilization, and population of each country; which will be found essentially serviceable to students in geography.

justice. The judges perform these circuits in the spring and autumn of every year. Middlesex and Cheshire are not comprehended in any circuit.

The Northern Circuit contains Northumberland, Cumberland, Durham, Westmoreland, Lancashire, and Yorkshire.

Northumberland is the most northern county of England, and derives its name from its lying N. of the Humber, under which appellation Durham and Yorkshire were formerly included. From its situation it has been the scene of many border wars, and great part of its inhabitants were, formerly, lawless banditti.

The chief Towns are, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Berwick-upon-Tweed, Tinmouth or Tynemouth, Alnwick, Shields, Morpeth, and Hexham.

Newcastle-upon-Tyne is a large and populous town, placed in the centre of the great coal-mines which have, for centuries, supplied London and most of the E. and S. of England with coals. In all parts of the neighbourhood are seen carts laden with coals proceeding towards the ports on inclined planes, without the assistance of horses or men, to the great surprise of strangers. These collieries have ever been a source of great wealth to Newcastle; and there are many other objects worthy attention, the banks of the Tyne being bordered with manufactories of various kinds, potteries, glass-houses, chemical works, and machines for making brass-wire, and plate-metal.

The streets are, generally, narrow, steep, and incommodious.

Berwick-upon-Tweed is a frontier town between England and Scotland, and is independent of both: it was formerly a strong fortress, but since the union of the kingdoms in the reign of Queen Anne it has lost its military importance, though still retaining regular fortifications. The neighbourhood of Berwick was the scene of two great battles, both fatal to Scotland. In that of Hallidown Hill, in 1333, the Scots were defeated by Edward III.; and in the battle of Flodden Field, in 1513, they were totally vanquished, with the loss of their king, James IV. The castle, formerly a strong hold and of the utmost importance, is now gone to decay. At Berwick there are considerable salmon-fisheries.

Cumberland is a beautiful county: the luxuriant and romantic vallies of the interior, watered with lakes and flowing streams, contrast finely with the rude magnificence of the mountains. It contains mines of lead and plumbago or black lead.

The chief Towns are Carlisle, Penrith, Brampton, Cockermouth, Whitehaven, Egremont, Ireby, and Ravenglass.

Carlisle is a small town but very populous, and is situated at the confluence of the rivers Petril and Caldew with the Eden.

Durham is a bleak county, and a great portion of it is unfavourable to agriculture, but it contains va-

luable mines of iron, lead, and coal, and quarries of beautiful marble.

The chief towns are Durham, Stockton-on-Tees, Sunderland on the Sea, Bishop-Aukland, Hartlepool, and Darlington. Durham is a pleasant and venerable city, partly situated on an eminence, the river Wear winding around in the form of a horse-shoe. Towards the point of the peninsula stands the cathedral, a superb edifice, in a most commanding situation, with deep declivities on the S. and W. down to the river, the banks of which are finely wooded, and rich in the wild beauties of nature, improved by the taste and opulence of the clergy. About a mile from the town stands Nevil's Cross, where David II., king of Scotland, was taken prisoner. Some branches of the woollen manufacture are carried on at Durham.

Westmoreland contains quarries of the finest slate : the mountainous part of the county is very barren, but the lowlands are fertile, and the scenery in the vicinity of the lakes is romantic and beautiful.

The chief towns are Appleby, Kendal, Kirkby-Lonsdale, and Kirkby-Stephen.

Lancashire is distinguished as a commercial and manufacturing district, but is little favoured as to natural advantages.

The chief towns are Lancaster, Manchester, Liverpool, Preston, Wigan, Blackburn, Newton, and Warrington.

Lancaster is an ancient, populous, and improving town, situated on the Lone.

Manchester stands in a fertile and well-cultivated country, at the union of the rivers Irwell and Irk, and has a communication with the Mersey. The cotton-manufactures of Manchester are sufficiently known to all Europe, and the machinery excites astonishment at the progress of human arts and industry.

Liverpool is a large and populous town seated on the Mersey, and has risen during the last century, by means of its foreign commerce, from a small village to a flourishing opulent town. Its chief trade is to America, the West Indies, and Ireland, and many vessels are employed in the Greenland whale-fishery. It is a handsome well-built town, and has many elegant public buildings and several dock-yards.

Yorkshire is the largest county in England, the air and soil are very various, but no part of it is of remarkable fertility. It is divided into three ridings.

The chief towns in the W. Riding are York, Leeds, Huddersfield, Wakefield, Sheffield, Halifax, Ripon, Boroughbridge, Pontefract, Knaresborough, Aldborough, and Doncaster.

In the N. Riding are Richmond, Scarborough, Northallerton, Malton, Thirsk, Whitby, and Gisborough.

In the E. Riding are Hull or Kingston-upon-Hull, Patrington, Hedon, and Burlington.

York may be considered as the metropolis of the

north of England, and is next to the capital in rank and dignity, though not in extent or opulence. The Minster is reckoned the most elegant and magnificent gothic structure in England, Lincoln perhaps excepted. The castle, built by William the Conqueror, is now the county-prison: York becomes in winter the residence of many of the genteel families in the N. of England.

Leeds, Wakefield, and Halifax, are noted for their great manufactories of woollen cloths and stuffs. Leeds is the principal.

Sheffield has long been famous for its iron trade and cutlery-ware.

Scarborough is a place of celebrated resort for sea-bathing and for its spa.

Hull is an ancient town and a place of great commerce; it is situated on the river Hull, which here falls into the Humber. In the reign of Edward I. it was incorporated by the name of Kingston.

The Midland Circuit comprehends Derbyshire, Nottinghamshire, Lincolnshire, Leicestershire, Rutlandshire, Warwickshire, and Northamptonshire.

Derbyshire is a fine county, though the N. and W. parts are mountainous and stony, subject to frequent rains, and the air is sharp and cold. The S. and E. parts are fertile, producing most kinds of grain. The bleak mountains in the Peak abound in the best lead, marble, alabaster, millstones, iron, coal, and a coarse sort of crystal.

The chief towns are Derby, Chesterfield, Wirksworth, Ashburn, Bakewell, and Buxton.

Derby is a neat town, situated on the river Derwent ; the first silk-mill was established here on a model brought from Italy by Sir Thomas Lombe, in 1734. Spars and marbles are wrought into vases, urns, pyramids, lamps, and various other articles, useful and ornamental.

Nottinghamshire is pleasantly situated between the mountainous county of Derby and the flats of Lincolnshire, and enjoys such a soil and temperature of climate as render it one of the most agreeable and fertile counties of England. The Forest of Sherwood is in this county ; the wood has, in many parts, been cleared, and the once extensive forest is much contracted. The chief towns are Nottingham, Newark, East Retford, Southwell, and Mansfield.

Nottingham is a large, populous, and handsome town, noted for its manufactures of stockings, particularly the finer sorts of silk and cotton. It is seated on an eminence above the Trent, and is crowned by a noble palace belonging to the Duke of Newcastle. Nottingham has a considerable trade in malt.

Newark-upon-Trent is memorable in history for the death of King John, 1216, and the surrender of Charles I. to the Scotch army, after the fatal battle of Naiseby, in Northamptonshire, 1645. The once magnificent castle is now in ruins.

Lincolnshire is divided into three parts, Lindsey,

Kesteven, and Holland. It is a low, fenny country, and the air is various. The soil is in many places rich, and the pastures fine; the sheep are of the largest breed, and are clothed with a long thick wool, peculiarly fitted for the worsted and coarse woollen manufactures. Of late years the marshes and fens of Lincolnshire have been much drained, and the whole county greatly improved. The chief towns are Lincoln, Gainsborough, Grimsby, Louth, Glanford Bridge, and Barton, in Lindsey; Stamford and Grantham in Kesteven; and Boston and Donnington in Holland.

Lincoln is pleasantly situated on the side of a hill, and though much reduced from its former extent and splendour, has still an air of ancient greatness; the interior of the cathedral is much admired, it being in the richest and lightest style of Gothic architecture. The great bell, called Tom of Lincoln, requires fifteen strong men to ring it.

Leicestershire affords great quantities of fine grazing land, and feeds the finest cattle of any county in England. To the N. W. there are valuable coal-mines. The chief towns are Leicester, Loughborough, Lutterworth, Melton-Mowbray, Ashby-de-la-Zouch, Hinckley, and Market-Bosworth.

Leicester, seated on the river Soar, is a place of great antiquity, a populous, but not a handsome town. The combing and spinning of wool into worsted, and manufacturing it into stockings by frames, is the chief

business of the town and neighbourhood. Near it are the ruins of the abbey where Cardinal Wolsey died.

Near Market-Bosworth was fought the battle of Bosworth-field, where the Earl of Richmond, afterwards Henry VII. defeated Richard III., whose mangled body was thrown across the back of a horse and brought to Leicester, where it was buried.

Rutlandshire is the smallest county in England, and contains only two market-towns, Oakham and Uppingham, both of little consequence.

Warwickshire is the most central county in the kingdom; the air is mild, pleasant, and healthy; the soil is rich and highly cultivated; the wood is fine and in great plenty; and the whole presents the most smiling and agreeable appearance. The chief towns are Warwick, Coventry, Birmingham, Stratford-upon-Avon, Atherstone, Alcester, Colshill, and Nuneaton.

Warwick is an ancient and neat town, situated on a rocky eminence on the river Avon: here is a fine castle, the residence of the earls of Warwick.

About a mile from this town is the village of Leamington, now noted for its spa.

Coventry is considered the most inland and central of the English towns. The manufactures are chiefly ribbons, with a few gauzes and camlets; this large and ancient city is built quite in the old-fashioned style, with projecting upper stories. The beautiful cross, erected in 1541, after being much damaged by the lapse of years, has been taken down.

The steeple of St. Michael's church is reckoned a master-piece of art, being of great height yet elegantly proportioned. Bablake Hospital, for old men and boys, was founded by Wheatley, mayor of Coventry, in 1556, who, by some mistake, received several barrels of cochineal, and ingots of silver, and being unable to discover the right owner, built this asylum with the money the treasure produced.

Birmingham, formerly a village, has long been noted for its great foundries and hardware manufactures. The spirit of invention and industry is no where more conspicuous than in this busy, populous town, the manufactures of which excel in beauty and cheapness those of any other place, and are exported to all parts of the world.

Stratford-on-Avon is a small neat town, celebrated for being the birth-place of the immortal Shakespeare.

Northamptonshire is a fine and pleasant county, and contains a great number of gentlemen's seats; it is celebrated for grazing-land, and is not distinguished by any manufactory except the trifling one of bone lace.

The chief towns are Northampton, Peterborough, Daventry, Brackley, Higham-Ferrers, and Oundle. Northampton is a handsome well-built town, and has a regular spacious market-place, one of the finest in England; it is situated on the river Nen. Within half-a-mile of Northampton is a fine gothic structure called Queen's Cross, erected by Edward I. in me-

mory of his queen Eleanor, who saved his life at the hazard of her own, by sucking the poison from a wound he received by a poisoned arrow in the Crusades.

The Oxford Circuit embraces Cheshire, Shropshire, Staffordshire, Herefordshire, Worcestershire, Monmouthshire, Gloucestershire, Oxfordshire, and Berkshire.

Cheshire is a county-palatine, and gives the title of earl to the Prince of Wales : the soil is rich in pasture and corn-land, the air is mild and healthy ; immense quantities of cheese are made in this county, and there are vast pits of solid rock-salt, forming a considerable article of export. The chief towns are Chester, Nantwich, Macclesfield, Northwich, and Malpas.

Chester, on the river Dee, is a large, ancient, and populous city. The principal streets have a peculiarity of construction ; they are hollowed out in the rock to a considerable depth, and the houses have elevated in front a sort of portico called rows, that afford a sheltered way for foot-passengers.

Shropshire is fruitful in the N. and E. parts, but the S. and W. being mountainous are not very fertile, and the air is bleak and cold. There are mines of lead, copper, iron, limestone, and inexhaustible coal-pits.

The chief towns are Shrewsbury, Bridgenorth, Ludlow, Wenlock, Bishop's Castle, Whitchurch, Newport, and Wem. Shrewsbury is beautifully situated in a peninsula formed by the Severn, and is

the chief mart of all Welch commodities. The quarry is one of the finest promenades in England; it takes in twenty acres, is shaded by a double row of lime-trees, and has a fine double alcove in the centre furnished with seats.

Staffordshire is famous for its potteries and iron trade, and contains extensive and valuable mines of coal, copper, lead, and iron. The N. parts are hilly and full of heaths, but the S. and middle parts are level. The chief towns are Stafford, Litchfield, Tamworth, Newcastle-under-line, Wolverhampton, and Burton-upon-Trent.

Stafford is seated on the river Sow, and is a neat town; the streets are large, and the houses handsomely built.

Litchfield is celebrated as the birth-place of Dr. Samuel Johnson. The Cathedral is a beautiful structure, and walled in like a castle.

Herefordshire is a very fruitful county, and produces abundance of apples, of which excellent cider is made. The sheep are small and their wool is much esteemed; it is fine and silky, and like the Spanish. The rivers are well stored with fish, particularly Salmon, which is very fine and in great abundance. The chief towns are Hereford, Leominster, Weobly, Ledbury, and Ross.

Hereford is an ancient and decayed place, and is almost encompassed by the river Wye and two other rivers.

Worcestershire is a most beautiful county, and the soil, in the vales and meadows, is very fertile, particularly in the rich vale of Evesham; the country is beautifully diversified with hill and dale, and the meadows are watered by a number of rivers and rivulets. The hills have generally an easy ascent, except the Malvern Hills, which command a most extensive view of the country. The chief towns are Worcester, Evesham, Droitwich, Bewdley, Stourbridge, and Kidderminster.

Worcester is situated on the river Severn. The manufactures are chiefly gloves and woollen stuffs, and the porcelain maintains a high reputation. The cathedral is a very ancient edifice in the gothic style, and is the burial-place of King John; Charles II. was defeated at the head of a Scotch army in and near this city, in 1651, and the vanquished were nearly all killed, or taken prisoners, and sold as slaves to the American planters.

Monmouthshire was formerly reckoned one of the counties of Wales, but in the reign of Charles II. it was added to the Oxford circuit, and has since been considered an English county, though from the names of its towns and villages, its mountainous and rugged surface, it certainly partakes more of the character of the former country. The manufacture of this county is that of flannels. The chief towns are Monmouth, Abergavenny, Newport, Caerleon, Chepstow, and Pont-y-pool.

Monmouth is pleasantly situated at the confluence of the rivers Wye and Minnow, which almost surround it. It is a large, handsome town, and carries on a considerable trade with Bristol, by means of the Wye. Monmouth is the birth-place of Henry V.

Gloucestershire is various in its soil and appearance; the E. parts are hilly, and the air is sharp and cold; but the vale of Severn, which occupies the centre of the county, is very mild and fertile. The staple commodities are woollen-cloth and cheese. The chief towns are Gloucester, Tewkesbury, Cirencester, part of Bristol, Cheltenham, Campden, and Stow.

Gloucester is much admired for its neatness and the regularity of the streets, the four principal ones joining in the centre of the town.

Cheltenham is noted for its mineral waters.

Bristol, partly situated in Gloucestershire and partly in Wiltshire, is a large and flourishing city, though much of its commerce with the West Indies and America has passed to Liverpool. It is pleasantly situated at the confluence of the Avon with the Frome; the old streets are narrow and inconvenient, but the modern buildings are of stone, and much in the style of Bath. Clifton is resorted to on account of the hot wells, much esteemed in consumptive cases; the warm springs issue from St. Vincent's rock, where are found those beautiful crystals called Bristol stones.

Oxfordshire is a mild, pleasant, and healthy county, the S. part is hilly, having a continuation of

the Chiltern hills running through it, and the N. W. is elevated and stony, but the middle is, in general, a rich tract, watered by numerous streams. The chief towns are Oxford, Banbury, Burford, Witney, Woodstock, and Henley-upon-Thames.

Oxford is seated at the confluence of the Thames and Cherwell, and is a fine town, consisting of two principal streets which cross each other in the middle of the town. It is famous for twenty richly-endowed colleges, and five halls, forming one of the noblest universities in the world. These magnificent structures, some of antique, others of modern architecture, intermixed with the tall trees of the public walks and gardens, give the city an air of peculiar grandeur and beauty.

Witney has a manufacture of blankets, and Woodstock of gloves.

Berkshire in the E. part is uncultivated, but the W. and middle parts, particularly the vale of White Horse, produce grain in great abundance. The chief towns are Reading, Windsor, Wallingford, Abingdon, and Newbury.

Reading is pleasantly situated on the river Kennet. It had formerly a magnificent abbey built of flint-stone, founded by Henry I. the gatehouse of which is still entire.

The Norfolk Circuit contains Huntingdonshire, Cambridgeshire, Bedfordshire, Buckinghamshire, Norfolk, and Suffolk.

Huntingdonshire is finely varied in its surface, in

the middle and W. parts, which are fertile in corn and sprinkled with woods. The N. E. parts are fenny, but have been drained so as to afford rich pasturage for cattle. The chief towns are Huntingdon, St. Ives, and Kimbolton.

Huntingdon is situated on the river Ouse, and was once a large place, having fifteen churches, but has now only two.

Cambridgeshire is very various in its soil, the S. and E. parts are pleasant and healthy, but the N. is fenny and low, the waters of the middle of England, which do not run into the Thames or Trent, falling into these fens. The chief towns are Cambridge, Ely, part of Newmarket, Wisbeach, and Royston.

Cambridge, situated on the river Cam, is noted for its university of twelve colleges and two halls, between which there is no difference, as at Oxford, the halls being considered as colleges. The buildings are elegant, and the libraries and cabinets valuable and extensive. The streets are narrow but well-paved, and the houses old.

Bedfordshire is a pleasant, healthy county, prettily varied with small hills and dales. Its chief manufactures are lace, straw-hats, baskets, and toys. The chief towns are Bedford, Ampthill, Dunstable, Woburn, and Biggleswade.

Bedford is seated on the Ouse, which divides it into two parts.

Buckinghamshire is very fertile, and produces fine

wheat; the hills in many places are covered with woods, in which are great quantities of beech. The chief towns are Aylesbury, Buckingham, Wycomb, Marlow, and Wendover.

Aylesbury, the largest and most populous town of this county, is situated in the rich vale of Aylesbury, one of the most fertile tracts in England.

Buckingham is nearly surrounded by the river Ouse.

Norfolk is less varied in its surface than any other tract of equal extent in England. Not one hill of any considerable height is to be seen in the whole county; the soil, however, is various, comprehending all the sorts that are to be found in the island. The air is sharp and piercing. The chief towns are Norwich, Yarmouth, Lynn Regis, Thetford, Harleston, Reepham, Holt, and North Walsham.

Norwich is an ancient, large, and populous city, situated on the river Yare, which is navigable to Yarmouth, where the trade of Norwich is imported and exported. The ancient castle, situated on a hill, is now the county-gaol. The manufactures are of crapes, bombazeens, flowered satins, camlets, shawls, and stuffs. Most of the poor in the surrounding villages are employed in spinning and preparing the wool, which is chiefly brought from Northamptonshire, Lincolnshire, and Leicestershire.

Yarmouth is a noted sea-port, with a beautiful quay, and remarkable for its fisheries of mackerel and

herrings. A bar at the mouth of the harbour prevents ships of great burden from entering, but it is a place of great trade. The lofty steeple, which appears crooked which ever way it is viewed, serves as a landmark for those at sea. This town has been, of late years, much esteemed as a pleasant sea-bathing place.

Suffolk is a level county, the soil various, and the air clear and healthy. The chief towns are Bury St. Edmunds, Ipswich, Sudbury, Orford, Eye, Aldborough, Dunwich, Lowestoff, Beccles, and part of Newmarket.

Ipswich is an ancient, populous, but irregularly built town, on the river Orwell, and was the native place of Cardinal Wolsey, who built a handsome cross in the centre of the market-place.

The Western Circuit comprehends Hampshire, Wiltshire, Somersetshire, Dorsetshire, Devonshire, and Cornwall.

Hampshire, including the Isle of Wight, is one of the most fertile counties in England, and is famous for its timber. The chief towns are Winchester, Southampton, Portsmouth, Andover, Basingstoke, and Christchurch.

Winchester is a very ancient city, and was once considered the metropolis of England; it retains many vestiges of ancient fame and splendour.

Southampton is a fashionable place of resort for sea-bathing; and it was on this beach that Canute gave his courtiers a striking reproof for their flattery.

Portsmouth, situated on the island of Portsea, is the grand naval arsenal of England. The harbour is one of the finest in the world, with water sufficient to admit the largest ships, and it is so very capacious that the whole English navy may ride here in safety; it is narrow at the entrance, but spreads out into an inland bay five or six miles in length, and from two to four in breadth. These advantages of nature have been improved by the art and industry of successive generations, and render Portsmouth a place of great importance. The regular fortifications, and the magnitude and variety of maritime objects and manufactures, impress the mind with high ideas of the power of England, supreme in every sea, and excite our astonishment and exultation.

Wiltshire is a fertile county, though the N. parts are hilly and abound with wood. The downs in the centre afford excellent pasture for sheep. The manufacture of cloth is very considerable in this county. The chief towns are Salisbury, Devizes, Marlborough, Wilton, Malmsbury, and Chippenham.

Salisbury is a large, ancient city, remarkable for its extreme neatness, and for its cathedral, a beautiful piece of Gothic architecture with the loftiest spire in England, being 400 feet high. There is a manufactory of flannels, and another of cutlery-goods and hardware, in this town.

Wilton is famed for its manufactory of beautiful carpets.

Somersetshire presents a great diversity of surface. The centre consists chiefly of fens and marshes, in which are fed great flocks of geese, of whose down the best feather-beds are made; to produce a supply of which the poor birds are plucked while living. The chief towns are Bath, Wells, part of Bristol, Taunton, Bridgewater, Ilchester, Milborn Port, and Glastonbury.

Bath is celebrated for its hot springs; it is a most superb city, and stands, on the N. side of the Avon, in a valley. The buildings are of white free-stone, and rise one above another in crescents, terraces, &c. to nearly the summit of the lofty hill, on the declivity of which it stands. The baths were known in the time of the Romans.

Dorsetshire is a rich and fertile county, and produces considerable quantities of hemp, which is manufactured into cordage, sacking, sail-cloth, &c. The chief towns are Dorchester, Lyme, Sherborne, Poole, Shaftesbury, Weymouth, and Blandford.

Dorchester is an ancient, neat, and well-built town, nearly surrounded by fine terrace walks, planted with rows of limes and sycamores.

Weymouth is much frequented as a bathing-place, for which it is well calculated from its fine beach, and the mildness of the air.

Devonshire is a fine county; the air is mild and healthy, and the soil fertile, except on the hills and moors. Fruit-trees are in great abundance, particu-

larly apples, of which great quantities of cider are made and taken to sea. Manganese is found in this county in great plenty, and marble nearly equal to that of Italy, and in many places marble-rocks form the basis of the high roads. The chief towns are Exeter, Plymouth, Barnstaple, Dartmouth, Tavistock, Tiverton, and Biddeford.

Exeter is a populous city, seated on the slope of a hill on the river Ex. It carries on a considerable home and foreign trade, chiefly in the produce of the western counties. The port is at Topsham, five miles below the city.

Plymouth is a place of great importance, possessing every advantage of situation. The dock-yard is furnished with large magazines and store-houses, containing every thing necessary to equip a fleet.

Cornwall is surrounded by the sea, except on the E. where it joins Devonshire; and, like most countries that abound with minerals, presents an aspect of extensive desolation, a series of barren hills and bleak heaths pervading the whole county. The tin-mines are numerous and of immense value. There are some copper-mines, but those of tin form the greatest source of wealth. Cornwall gives the title of duke to the Prince of Wales. The chief towns are Launceston, Falmouth, Truro, Saltash, Bodmin, and St. Ives.

Launceston is seated on the river Tamar.

The Home Circuit, including Middlesex, contains Hertfordshire, Essex, Middlesex, Surry, Kent, and Sussex.

Hertfordshire is naturally barren, and abounds with chalk; but, notwithstanding the sterility of the soil, it is every where in the highest state of cultivation, and produces excellent corn. The chief towns are Hertford, St. Alban's, Ware, Hitchin, and Baldock.

Hertford is situated on the river Lea, by which it sends vast quantities of corn, flour, and malt, to London. The school belonging to Christchurch hospital is a large building, and accommodates 500 children, who are hence sent to London; and near this town stands the East India College, founded in 1806, for the education of young gentlemen for the company's service.

St. Alban's is supposed to have been founded before the birth of Christ, and was the ancient Verulam.

Essex is a level county, but exhibits a variety of soil. It is generally fertile, and is noted for butter and saffron. The chief towns are Chelmsford, Colchester, Harwich, Malden, and Braintree.

Chelmsford is a populous town, pleasantly situated in a valley between the Chelmer and the Cam. The gardens of the inhabitants on each side the town extending to these rivers.

Colchester is famous for oysters, and has a manufactory for baizes and serges.

Middlesex is a district of little natural fertility, and contains extensive tracts of uncultivated heath, though many parts of it are in a high state of cultivation, and clothed with almost perpetual verdure;

the whole county may be considered a demesne of the metropolis, the land being laid out in gardens, pastures, and inclosures of all sorts, for its convenience and support. It contains London, Westminster, Uxbridge, Brentford, Chelsea, Highgate, Hampstead, Kensington, Hackney, and Hampton-Court.

London, including the borough of Southwark and the city of Westminster, is the metropolis of England, and is considered one of the largest and most opulent cities in the world; it is situated on the Thames, which is here of great breadth, and forms an excellent port. The E. side is replete with mariners, and the trades connected with that profession; the centre is the seat of numerous manufactories and immense commerce; while the W. side, which contains the town residences of the nobility and gentry, presents scenes of the highest splendour, luxury, and dissipation. The environs of London present a spectacle almost as grand and interesting as the metropolis itself. Extensive streets of villas and houses are continued in every direction for several miles round. There are many public buildings and edifices, among which the Cathedral of St. Paul's has the first claim to notice: the exterior architecture of this principal cathedral of the Protestant faith being majestic to a degree of sublimity, but the interior is defective in decoration. Westminster Abbey is a grand edifice of the Gothic order, and is the receptacle of the illustrious dead of all ranks, periods, and professions.

Surrey presents a great contrast in its soil and appearance. The edge of the county on all sides is extremely fertile, while the middle consists of wide tracts of sandy ground and barren heaths. The chief towns are Southwark, Kingston, Guildford, Croydon, Epsom, Richmond, Ryegate, and Dorking.

Kingston is a large and ancient town, situated on the Thames.

Kent is a rich, populous, and extensive county, and is distinguished for the excellence of its agriculture, the extreme diversity of the surface, and the richness and variety of the scenery. It produces excellent hops. The chief towns are Canterbury, Maidstone, Chatham, Rochester, Greenwich, Woolwich, Bromley, Deal, Deptford, Sheerness, Queenborough, Dartford, Dover, Sandwich, Romney, and Hithe.

Canterbury is a very ancient town, the seat of the archbishop primate of all England. It has a venerable and spacious cathedral, in which Thomas à Becket was murdered, in the reign of Henry II. The city is in the form of a cross. This was the first place in which the gospel was preached in England.

Maidstone is a large and populous place on the Medway, and enjoys a considerable trade in hops and thread.

Chatham has an excellent dock-yard, and the warehouses for naval stores are the most numerous and the largest in dimensions of any in England.

Greenwich is noted for its magnificent hospital for decayed seamen, its beautiful park, and astronomical observatory.

Woolwich is famous for its dock-yards and magazines. A royal academy is established here for instructing and qualifying candidates for the office of military engineers.

Dover, Sandwich, Romney, and Hithe, are cinque-ports.

Sussex is a rich and fertile county, except the N. part, which is a flat, woody tract. It is famous for its wheatears, a delicate bird, rather larger than a lark, which abound on the downs. The chief towns are Chichester, Lewes, East Grinstead, Brighton, Hastings, Rye, Winchelsea, and Seaford.

Chichester is a neat, ancient city. The market-place is in the centre, from which the four principal streets are directed to the cardinal points of the compass, and bear the names of East, West, North, and South-street.

Lewes is a well-built, populous town, in a lofty and picturesque situation.

Brighton, on the coast, is much resorted to in the bathing season.

Hastings, Rye, Winchelsea, and Seaford, are cinque-ports.

The principal islands of England are : The Isle of Wight, a beautiful spot, the chief towns of which are Newport, Cowes, and Rye.

Portsea Island, in which Portsmouth is situated, Hayling Island, and Thorney Island, are all included in Hampshire.

Jersey, the chief town St. Helier.

Guernsey, the chief town St. Peter-le-port.

Alderney and Sark, on the coast of France, opposite Weymouth.

The Scilly Islands, on the coast of Cornwall.

Lundy Island, in the Bristol channel.

The Isle of Man, in the Irish Sea, the chief towns of which are Douglas, Castletown, Peele, and Ramsay.

The Isle of Walney, on the coast of Lancashire.

Holy Island, Fairn, and Coquet, on the coast of Northumberland.

Foulness Isle, on the coast of Essex. The chief town is Foulness.

The Isle of Sheppey. The chief towns are Sheerness and Queenborough.

The Island of Thanet, in which Margate is situated.

The principal rivers are, the Tweed, between England and Scotland.

The Tyne, between Northumberland and Durham.

The Weare, which runs through Durham, and falls into the sea at Sunderland.

The Tees divides Yorkshire from Durham.

The Humber divides Lincolnshire from Yorkshire, and falls into the British Sea, or German Ocean, after receiving in its course the Trent, the Don, the

Aire, the Calder, the Warf, the Ouse, the Derwent, and the Hull.

The Thyrn and the Yare fall into the sea at Yarmouth.

The Thames rises in the Cotswold Hills, and after receiving in its course the Cherwell, the Tame, the Kennet, the lesser Wye, the Mole, and the Lea, falls into the German Ocean.

The Severn has its rise in the mountain Plinlimmon, and flows into the Bristol Channel, after receiving the two Avons, and the Wye, which divides England from Wales.

The Dee falls into the Irish Sea below Chester.

The Mersey is a wide river, but its course is not of great extent; it rises in the W. Riding of Yorkshire, and falls into the Irish Sea, below Liverpool.

There are few lakes in England, and those are of inconsiderable extent: the principal are, the Lakes of Keswick, in Cumberland; Winander-mere, in Westmoreland; Coniston-water, in Lancashire; Wattlesea and Ramsey, in Huntingdonshire; Soham and Benwick, in Cambridgeshire.

The principal mountains are the Cheviot Hills, in Northumberland; Skiddaw, Saddleback, and Helvellyn, in Cumberland, which are the highest in England; the Wolds, in Yorkshire; the Pendle, in Lancashire; the Peak, in Derbyshire; the Chiltern Hills, in Buckinghamshire; the Malvern Hills, in Worcestershire; the Cotswold, in Gloucestershire; and the Wrekin, in Shropshire.

The principal capes are Spurn Head, in Yorkshire; Dunge Ness, in Kent; Portland Bill, in Dorsetshire; the Land's End, and the Lizard Point, in Cornwall.

The government of England is a limited monarchy, uniting the advantages of monarchy, aristocracy, and democracy.

The king of England has no power to impose laws, or to levy taxes : his prerogative is to declare war or to make peace ; to assemble, adjourn, prorogue, or dissolve parliament ; to nominate all officers by sea or land, magistrates, officers-of-state, and bishops. The royal assent is necessary to give validity to any act of parliament ; and to the king belongs all magazines, ammunition, and ships-of-war ; he determines the alloy, weight, and value, of the coinage ; and he has the power to pardon any offence, or to mitigate the penalty.

The Parliament, of which he is the head, is composed of Peers and Commons. The House of Peers consists of the lords spiritual and the lords temporal.

The lords spiritual are the two archbishops and twenty-four bishops of England, and a deputation of four from Ireland.

The lords temporal are hereditary senators, in the several ranks of duke, marquis, viscount, and baron.

The House of Commons consists of knights, citizens, and burgesses, elected by the people : they form the grand inquest of the realm, and may impeach the

greatest peers ; but their chief privilege is that of levying money.

When parliament assembles, the king meets them, or sends a deputation, without which they cannot proceed to business. Acts of parliament are first presented in the form of bills, and after being duly discussed and considered, are determined by majority of votes, and, after passing both houses, they become laws on receiving the sanction of the crown.

All religions are tolerated in England, but that established by law is the Episcopal Protestant.

The king is supreme head of the church, and is styled Defender of the Faith.

There are two archbishops and twenty-five bishops.

The Archbishop of Canterbury precedes all persons except the royal family, and is styled Primate of all England. The Archbishop of York is styled Primate of England ; and they are both addressed "Your Grace."

The Archbishop of Canterbury has twenty-one sees under him, viz. :

London,	Litchfield and Coventry,
Winchester,	Bath and Wells,
Ely,	Chichester,
Salisbury,	Exeter,
Worcester,	Peterborough,
Lincoln,	St. David's,
Norwich,	Rochester,
Hereford,	Oxford,

Gloucester,	Llandaff,
Bristol,	Bangor.

St. Asaph's,

The Archbishop of York has four sees under him,
viz. :

Durham,

Chester,

Carlisle,

Sodor and Man.

The bishops sit in the House of Lords, except the Bishop of Sodor and Man, and rank above all temporal barons; among themselves the Bishop of London takes the precedence, Durham is next, then Winchester, and the rest according to priority of consecration. They are all addressed "Your Lordship," and styled "Right Reverend Father in God."

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is England bounded?
2. What is its length and breadth?
3. How is it divided?
4. What counties are contained in the Northern Circuit?
5. Describe each county and its chief towns.
6. What counties compose the Midland Circuit?
7. Describe them and their chief towns.
8. Of what counties is the Oxford Circuit composed?
9. Describe each county and its chief towns.
10. What counties compose the Norfolk Circuit?
11. Describe them and their chief towns?
12. Of what counties is the Western Circuit composed?
13. Describe each county and its chief towns.
14. Of what counties does the Home Circuit consist?
15. Describe them and their chief towns.
16. What are the chief islands—rivers—lakes—mountains?

17. What is the government ?
18. In what does the power of the king consist ?
19. How is the parliament composed ?
20. Who are the lords spiritual ?
21. Who are the lords temporal ?
22. Of whom does the House of Commons consist ?
23. What is the prevailing religion ?
24. How many archbishops and bishops are there ?

W A L E S.

W A L E S is bounded on the N. and W. by the Irish Sea; S. by the Bristol Channel; and E. by Cheshire, Shropshire, Herefordshire, and Monmouthshire. It is 135 miles long and 96 broad, and abounds in the sublime and beautiful features of nature.

This country is divided into twelve counties; six in N. and six in S. Wales.

In South Wales are,

Pembrokeshire,	Brecknockshire,
Caermarthenshire,	Radnorshire,
Glamorganshire,	Cardiganshire.

In North Wales are,

Montgomeryshire,	Denbighshire,
Merionethshire,	Flintshire,
Caernarvonshire,	Isle of Anglesea.

In *Pembrokeshire* the chief towns are Pembroke, Haverfordwest, St. David's, and Milford.

Pembroke, on a creek of Milford-Haven, is a small well-built town, of little commerce.

Milford is an excellent haven, where passengers usually embark for Waterford and Dublin, in Ireland.

In *Caermarthenshire* the chief towns are Caermarthen, Kidwelly, and Llandilovaur.

Caermarthen is considered the chief town of South Wales; it stands on the river Towy. The haven is shallow, and the trade, of course, inconsiderable.

In *Glamorganshire* the chief towns are Cardiff, Llandaff, Cowbridge, and Swansea.

Cardiff is a well-built town, with a commodious haven.

Swansea has a considerable trade in coal and copperas, and is a fashionable resort for bathing in the summer season.

In *Brecknockshire* the chief towns are Brecon, the Hay, and Crickhowel.

Brecon has a considerable trade in cloth.

In *Radnorshire* the chief towns are New Radnor, Presteign, and Knighton.

In *Cardiganshire* the chief towns are Cardigan and Aberystwith.

Cardigan has a considerable trade in lead, and there are some silver-mines in its vicinity.

In *Montgomeryshire* the chief towns are Montgomery, Welshpool, and Newton.

In *Merionethshire* the chief towns are Bala, Dolgelly, and Harleigh.

In *Caernarvonshire* the chief towns are Caernarvon, Bangor, and Aberconway.

Caernarvon is considered the chief town in North Wales; the situation is beautiful, the streets regular, and the castle is one of the most magnificent in Europe. Edward II. was born here, and was immediately created Prince of Wales, his father having promised the Welch a prince born in their own country. It is a place of considerable trade, and has a beautiful quay.

In *Denbighshire* the chief towns are Denbigh, Wrexham, Llangollen, and Ruthen.

Wrexham has a manufactory of flannels.

In *Flintshire* the chief towns are St. Asaph, Flint, and Holywell.

In the *Isle of Anglesea* the chief towns are Beaumaris, Holyhead, and Amlwich, near which is a celebrated copper-mine.

The principal rivers are the Severn, the Wye, and the Dee.

Wales is a mountainous country; the principal mountains are Snowden, Penmaen Mawr, Plinlimon, and Kader Idris.

The Welsh are honest, brave, and hospitable; they pride themselves on their families, and are of a passionate temper.

The principal trade is in iron, coals, and woollen manufactories.

The religion and government are the same as in England, to which country Wales was united in the reign of Edward I.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Wales bounded?
2. Into how many counties is it divided?
3. What are the counties of South Wales?
4. What are the counties of North Wales?
5. What are the chief towns in each county?
6. Describe Pembroke — Caermarthen—Cardiff—Swansea
—Brecon—Cardigan—Caernarvon—Wrexham.
7. What are the chief rivers and mountains?
8. In what does the principal trade consist?
9. What are the religion and government?
10. In whose reign was Wales united to England?

 SCOTLAND.

SCOTLAND is bounded on the N. by the North Sea; S. by England; E. by the German Ocean; and W. by the Atlantic Ocean. It is situated between one and six degrees of W. longitude, and between $54^{\circ} 40'$ and $58^{\circ} 40'$ of N. latitude.

Its greatest length is 244 miles, and its greatest breadth 147 miles.

Scotland, including the islands, is divided into thirty-three counties; seventeen on the N. and sixteen S. of the river Forth. The counties N. of the Forth are:

The Isles of Orkney and	Cromartie,
Shetland,	Nairne,
Caithness,	Inverness,
Sutherland,	Elgin, or Murray,
Ross,	Banff,

Aberdeen,	Kinross,
Kincardine, or Mearns,	Clackmannan,
Forfar, or Angus,	Perth,
Fife,	Argyle.

The counties S. of the Forth are,

Dumbarton,	Edinburgh,
Stirling,	Haddington,
Linlithgow,	Berwick,
Roxburgh,	Bute,
Dumfries,	Renfrew,
Kirkcudbright,	Lanark,
Wigtown,	Peebles,
Air,	Selkirk.

The Orkney and Shetland Islands form the shire of Orkney. The largest of the Orkney Islands is Pomona, chief town, Kirkwall; the largest of the Shetland Islands is Mainland, the chief towns are Leerwick and Scalloway.

In *Caithness* the chief towns are Wick and Thurso. John o' Grott's house in this county is the most northern place in Scotland.

Wick has some trade in cod and herrings.

Thurso has a manufactory of woollens and linens.

In *Ross* the chief towns are Taine, Dingwall, and Fortross.

Dingwall has a linen manufactory.

In *Cromartie* the chief town is Cromartie.

In *Nairne* the chief town is Nairne on the sea.

In *Inverness* the chief towns are Inverness, and Fort Augustus, on Loch Ness.

Inverness, on the Frith of Murray, is an ancient and flourishing town, the capital of the highlands. Near Inverness is the village of Culloden, where the Scotch rebels were defeated by the Duke of Cumberland in 1746.

In *Elgin* or *Murrayshire* the chief town is Elgin.

In *Banff* the chief towns are Banff, Cullen, and Portsoy.

Portsoy is a sea-port, near which are some rocks of fine granites, and the asbestos and amianthus are found here.

In *Aberdeenshire* the chief towns are Aberdeen, Kintore, Invernrie on the Don, Fraserburgh, and Peterhead on the sea.

Aberdeen is noted for its university; it is situated at the mouth of the Dee, and though the harbour is not very commodious it is a place of considerable trade.

Peterhead is noted for its mineral springs.

In *Kincardine*, or *Mearns*, the chief towns are Inverberry and Stonehaven, both near the sea.

In *Forfar*, or *Angus-shire*, the chief towns are Dundee, Aberbrothick, and Montrose, on the sea, and Forfar.

Dundee is a neat modern town on the Tay, and has a manufactory of linen, canvass, and thread.

At Forfar there are considerable manufactures of linen.

In *Fifeshire* the chief towns are St. Andrews and

Kirkaldy, near the sea, Dumfermline, Falkland, and Cupar. St. Andrews is noted for its university, and has a fine ruined cathedral.

Dumfermline is a pleasant town, and has a considerable manufacture of diaper.

In *Kinross* the chief town is Kinross near Loch Leven.

In *Clackmannan* the chief town is Clackmannan.

In *Perthshire* the chief towns are, Perth, Dunkeld, Crieff, and Dumblain. Perth is an ancient town on the Tay, and has a manufactory of linen and cotton. It is considered one of the principal towns in the north of Scotland.

Dunkeld is a venerable town, in a picturesque situation.

In *Argyleshire* the chief towns are Inverary and Cambeltown.

Cambeltown is a royal borough, with a considerable trade, and a good harbour, in the form of a crescent.

In *Dumbartonshire* the chief town is Dumbarton, on the Clyde.

In *Stirling* the chief towns are Stirling and Falkirk. There are extensive iron-works in this county.

At Bannockburn, between Stirling and Falkirk, was fought the famous battle between Edward II. and Robert Bruce in 1314.

In *Linlithgow*, or *West Lothian*, the chief towns are Linlithgow, Borostonness, and Queensferry.

In *Edinburghshire*, or *Mid-Lothian*, the chief towns are Edinburgh, Leith, Dalkeith, and Musselburgh. Edinburgh, the capital of Scotland, is situated near the Forth. It stands on an eminence, and makes a grand appearance; the castle is built on a rock, and commands an extensive and beautiful view. Many of the houses in the old town are of remarkable height, not less than thirteen or fourteen floors, but the new town is deservedly celebrated, for its regularity and elegance. There is an university, and several public edifices, which would do honour to any capital, and the country round is singularly beautiful and picturesque.

Leith is the harbour of Edinburgh, and lies about two miles distant.

In *Haddingtonshire*, or *East-Lothian*, the chief towns are Haddington, Dunbar, and North Berwick, near the sea.

In *Berwick*, the chief towns are Coldstream, Greenlaw, Lauder, Dunse, Eymouth, and Berwick, a town and county between England and Scotland.

In *Roxburghshire*, the chief towns are Hawick, and Jedburgh.

In *Dumfries* the chief towns are Dumfries, Lochmaben, and Annan. Gretna Green is in this county.

In *Kirkcudbright* the chief towns are Kirkcudbright, and New Galloway.

In *Wigtown* the chief towns are Wigtown, Newton, Douglas, Stranrawer, Whitehorn, and Port Patrick, which is the nearest port to Ireland.

In *Airshire* the chief towns are Air and Irvine, both on the coast.

In *Buteshire*, consisting of the islands of Arran and Bute, the chief town is Rothsay, which gives the title of Duke to the Prince of Wales.

In *Renfrewshire* the chief towns are Renfrew, Port Glasgow, Greenock, and Paisley.

Port Glasgow and Greenock are considerable towns, and share in the trade of Glasgow.

Paisley is noted for its manufactures of muslin, lawns, and gauzes.

In *Lanark* the chief towns are Glasgow, Rutherglen, Hamilton, and Lanark.

Glasgow is considered the second city in Scotland, and has considerable commerce with America and the West Indies, and large manufactures of linen, woollen, and cotton goods. The ancient city had nothing to recommend it, but it has been much improved, and is now one of the neatest towns in the kingdom, and contains an university, an ancient cathedral, and several public buildings.

The situation of Lanark is truly picturesque, near the falls of the Clyde. It has a cotton manufactory.

In *Peebles* the chief town is Peebles on the Tweed, and Linton on the Lyne.

In *Selkirk* the chief town is Selkirk.

The Islands of Scotland are numerous, consisting of the Shetland islands, the Orkney islands, and the Hebrides, or Western islands.

The Orkney and Shetland islands are separated by

a tempestuous strait called Pentland Frith, and form the shire of Orkney.

The Hebrides lie on the western coast of Scotland: the largest is divided into Lewis, belonging to the county of Ross, and Harris, which belongs to Inverness.

Skye, N. and S. Uist, and Rum, belong to Inverness, and export great quantities of kelp, or salt made from calcined sea-weed.

Ilay, on which were some lead-mines, Jura, Mull, Tirey, and Coll, belonging to Argyleshire.

To the north of Jura, is the noted whirlpool of Breacan.

Iona, or Icolmskill, was anciently the burial-place of the Scotch, Irish, and Norwegian kings. It produces beautiful white marble.

Staffa is considered a great natural curiosity: it has beautiful basaltic columns, and a vast cavern, one hundred and forty feet long, called the harmonious grotto, from a melodious sound produced by the waves at the extremity.

Tirey supplies a most beautiful marble, of a rose-colour, intersected with small green crystals; no similar marble is any where else to be found.

The principal rivers are the Forth, which rises near Ben Lomond, in Dumbartonshire, is joined by the river Teith, and falls into the Frith of Forth at Leith.

The Tay has its rise in the lake of the same name,

and is joined by the river Lyon, the Tarf, the Garry, the Tunnel, a rapid and romantic river, and the Ern, and falls into the British Sea below Dundee.

The Clyde falls into the Irish Sea, at the island of Bute.

The Tweed is a beautiful and pastoral stream, and, after receiving the Teviot, falls into the sea, at Berwick.

The Dee and the Don fall into the sea at Aberdeen.

The Spey rises in Loch Spey; it is a grand impetuous river, and divides the counties of Murray and Banff.

Among the Lakes of Scotland the chief in extent and beauty is Loch Lomond; it contains several islands, and is twenty-one miles in length, and nine in breadth.

Loch Ness is so deep that the water never freezes.

Loch Awe, in Argyleshire is of great extent, and is studded with many small woody isles; and there are many others which contribute much to the picturesque beauty of Scotland.

The principal Mountains are the Grampian Hills, the highest of which is Ben Lawres.

The Pentland Hills in Edinburghshire and Peebles.
Lamner Muir in Berwick.

The Cheviot Hills, between Roxburgh and Northumberland.

The commerce of Scotland, though on a smaller scale, is similar to that of England: their exports are

linen, grain, iron, glass, lead, woollen-stuffs, muslins, lawns, gauzes, cordage, candles, soap, and leather.

Their table-linen is much esteemed.

The Scotch are sober, temperate, industrious, well-informed, and brave.

Since the Union the government of Scotland is the same as that of England, except in a few laws and customs of their own. Criminal cases, however, are determined by a majority of votes, not by unanimity as in England. The religion is presbyterian.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What are the boundaries of Scotland?
2. What is its greatest length and breadth?
3. What are the counties north of the Forth?
4. What are the chief towns in each county?
5. Describe Inverness—Portsoy—Aberdeen—Dundee—St. Andrew's—Dunfermline—Perth—Dunkeld—Cambeltown.
6. What are the counties south of the Forth?
7. What are the chief towns in each county?
8. For what is Bannockburn remarkable?
9. Describe Edinburgh—Port Glasgow—Greenock—Paisley—Glasgow—Lanark.
10. Name the chief islands.
11. Describe them.
12. Name the chief rivers—lakes—mountains.
13. In what does the commerce principally consist?
14. What is the religion and government?

IRELAND.

IRELAND is bounded on the N. S. and W. by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the E. by St. George's Channel and the Irish Sea. It is situated between fifty-one and fifty-five degrees N. latitude, and between six and eleven W. longitude.

Its greatest length is 285 miles, and its greatest breadth 82.

Ireland is divided into four large provinces, Ulster, Munster, Leinster, and Connaught, and these are subdivided into 32 counties, viz.

Ulster contains nine counties, viz.

Down,	Londonderry,
Armagh,	Tyrone,
Monaghan,	Fermanagh,
Cavan,	Donegall.
Antrim.	

Leinster contains twelve counties,

Dublin,	Westmeath,
Louth,	King's County,
Wicklow,	Queen's County,
Wexford,	Kilkenny,
Longford,	Kildare,
East Meath,	Carlow.

Munster contains six counties,

Clare,	Waterford,
Limerick,	Cork,
Tipperary,	Kerry,

Connaught contains five counties.

Leitrim,	Roscommon,
Sligo,	Galway, Mayo.

Of *Down* the chief towns are Down or Downpatrick, and Newton on Lough, Strangford, Dromore, Newry, and Donaghadee, the nearest port to Port Patrick, in Scotland.

Of *Armagh*, the chief towns are Armagh and Charlemont.

Armagh is the Archbishop's see of the province of Ulster.

Of *Monaghan* the chief towns are Monaghan, Carrickmucross, Clonish, Castleshane, and Castleblarney.

Of *Cavan* the chief towns are Cavan, Belturbet, and Kilmore.

Of *Antrim* the chief towns are Antrim on Lough, Neagh, Belfast, Carrickfergus, Lisburn, Connor, and Ballymony.

Belfast is the centre of the linen manufactures. It maintains considerable intercourse with Glasgow, and exports, to America and the West Indies, cotton, cambric, sail-cloth, linen, glass, and earthen-ware, of each of which it has considerable manufactories.

Of *Londonderry* the chief towns are Londonderry near Lough, Foyle, Coleraine, and Newton Limavaddy.

Londonderry is of ancient and military fame, and its trade is considerable. Coleraine is noted for its linen-manufactures.

Of *Tyrone* the chief towns are Clogher, Dunganon, and Strathbane.

Of *Fermanagh* the chief town is Enniskilling, a fortified town in an island in Lough Earn.

Of *Donegall* the chief towns are Donegall, Ballyshannon, and Killybegs on the sea, St. John's Town, and Lifford on the river Derg.

Of *Dublin* the chief towns are Dublin and Newcastle.

Dublin, the capital city of Ireland, is situated in a valley watered by the river Liffy. It is about seven miles from the sea, on a spacious bay to which it gives name; the harbour is not good, but the quays are beautiful. It is the see of the archbishop of the province of Leinster, and the residence of the Lord Lieutenant. The university, called Trinity College, founded by Queen Elizabeth, is the only one in Ireland. The barracks are pleasantly situated on a hill near the river, and are considered the largest and most complete of any in Europe.

Of *Louth* the chief towns are Drogheda, Louth, Dundalk, Atherdee, and Carlingford.

Drogheda is a well-built town on the Boyne, with a considerable trade.

At Dundalk there are manufactures of linen and muslin.

Of *Wicklōw* the chief towns are Wicklow, on the sea, Carysfort, Baltinglass, and Blessington.

Of *Wexford* the chief towns are Wexford, Bannow, Fethard, and New Ross, on the river Barrow.

Wexford, on the sea, has a spacious haven, but not deep enough for large vessels. It is remarkable for its wool-manufactory.

Of *Longford* the chief towns are Longford, Lanesborough, Granard, and St. John's Town.

Of *West Meath* the chief towns are Athlone, Killbeggan, Mullengar, Fore, and Baltimore.

Of *East Meath* the chief towns are Trim and Navan, on the Boyne, Kells, Duleek, Ratoath, Athboy, and Killalean.

Of *King's County* the chief towns are Phillip's Town, Banagher, Ballyboy, and Birr.

Of *Queen's County* the chief towns are Maryborough, Portarlington, Castletown, and Ballynahill.

Of *Kilkenny* the chief towns are Kilkenny, Thomas Town, Knocktopher, Enesteege, Callen, and Gowran.

Kilkenny is a handsome well-built town on the Noire.

Of *Kildare* the chief towns are Kildare, Athy, on the Barrow, Naas, and Harris Town. There are immense bogs in this county.

Of *Carlow* the chief towns are Carlow and Leighlin.

Of *Clare* the chief towns are Killaloe, Ennis, and Clare.

Of *Limerick* the chief towns are Limerick, Askeyton, Newcastle, and Kilmallock.

Limerick is considered the third city in Ireland; it is situated on the Shannon, and has a good haven.

Linen, woollen, and paper manufactures are carried on here to a great extent, and the export of beef, and other provisions, is considerable.

Of *Tipperary* the chief towns are Cashel, Tipperary, and Clonmel.

Of *Waterford* the chief towns are Waterford, Lismore, and Dungarvan.

Waterford is a city of considerable importance, on the river Suir; it has a fine quay, and exports beef, pork, linen, &c.

Waterford is the nearest port to Milford Haven, in Wales.

Of *Cork* the chief towns are Cork, Youghall, Mallow, Ross, Kinsale, Middleton, Baltimore, and Clognokelty, all on the sea; Cloyne, Bandon, Bantry, Charleville, and Donerayle.

Cork is considered the second city in Ireland; the haven is one of the most capacious and safe in Europe. The exportation, which is very large, consists chiefly of beef, hides, tallow, and butter, and it has been computed that 100,000 cattle are slain here annually.

The country adjacent to Cork is hilly and beautiful, affording extensive and diversified prospects, but the city lies low, chiefly in a marshy island formed by the river Lee.

Of *Kerry* the chief towns are Aghadoe, Ardfert, Dingle, and Tralee.

Of *Leitrim* the chief towns are James Town, Leitrim, and Carrick, all on the Shannon.

Of *Sligo* the chief towns are Sligo, Achoury, and Enniscrone.

Of *Mayo* the chief towns are Killala, Castlebar, Foxford, and Mayo.

Of *Roscommon* the chief towns are Roscommon, Elphin, Tulsk, Athlone, and Abbey Boyle.

Of *Galway* the chief towns are Galway, Tuam, Athenry, and Clonfert.

There are no islands of importance belonging to Ireland.

The principal rivers are : The Shannon, which divides Munster and Connaught : it is a noble river, and, almost through the whole of its course, is so deep and wide as to afford easy navigation.

The Barrow rises west of Dublin, and, after having received the Noire and Suire, falls into the sea at Waterford, of which it forms the harbour.

The Blackwater falls into the sea at Youghall bay.

The Boyne falls into the Irish sea at Drogheda.

The Liffey forms the harbour of Dublin, and is joined by a canal to the Shannon.

The number of lakes or loughs is very great, and some of them are large and even magnificent ; the principal are Lough Neagh, said to possess a petrifying quality, Lough Erne, Lough Corrib, and Lough Derg, in Donegall, remarkable, in superstitious times, for a little island containing what was called St. Patrick's purgatory.

The term lough is often applied to an arm of the sea, as Lough Swilly, Lough Foyle, and Lough Strangford.

The beautiful Lake of Killarney, in Kerry, is almost the only one in the S. of Ireland; it abounds with romantic views, and is fringed with arbutus, nowhere else a native of the British dominions.

The principal mountains are Mangerton, Mourne, and Iveah.

Ireland was united to Great Britain in the year 1801, and the form of government is now the same. It sends 100 members to the House of Commons, and thirty-two peers to the House of Lords, four spiritual, chosen by rotation, and twenty-eight temporal, who hold their seats for life.

The legal religion of Ireland is that of the church of England; but all others are tolerated, and it has been computed that two-thirds of the population are catholic, and of the remaining third, one half are presbyterians. There are four archbishops, and eighteen bishops. The Archbishop of Armagh is styled primate of all Ireland, and has seven bishoprics under him, viz.

Meath,	Raphoe,
Kilmore and Ardagh,	Downe and Connor,
Dromore,	Derry.
Clogher,	

The Archbishop of Dublin is styled primate of Ireland, and has three bishoprics,

Kildare,	Ossory.
Leighlin and Ferns,	

The Archbishop of Cashel is styled primate of Ulster, and has five bishoprics,

Waterford and Lismore, Cork and Ross,
Limerick, Cloyne.
Killaloe,

The Archbishop of Tuam is styled primate of Connaught, and has three bishoprics,

Elphin, Killaloe and Archonry.
Cloyne,

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Ireland bounded?
2. What is its length and breadth?
3. How is it divided?
4. What are the counties of Ulster?
5. Name the chief towns in each county.
6. Describe Belfast—Londonderry—Coleraine
7. Name the counties of Leinster.
8. What are the chief towns in each county?
9. Describe Dublin—Drogheda—Wexford.
10. Name the counties of Munster.
11. What are the chief towns of each county?
12. Describe Limerick—Waterford—Cork.
13. What are the counties of Connaught?
14. Name the chief towns in each county.
15. What is the principal river?
16. Name the chief lakes.
17. Describe the Lake of Killarney.
18. Which are the chief mountains?
19. When was Ireland united to Great Britain?
20. By how many is it represented in Parliament?
21. What is the prevailing religion?
22. How many archbishops are there, and how many sees belong to each archbishopric?

FRANCE

Is bounded on the N. by the English Channel and the Netherlands; S. by the Mediterranean Sea, and the Pyrenees, which divide it from Spain; E. by the Netherlands, Germany, Switzerland, and Italy; and W. by the Bay of Biscay. It is situated between forty-two and fifty-one degrees of N. latitude, and between five degrees of W. and eight degrees of E. longitude.

France was formerly divided into thirty provinces, subject to different regulations; but these divisions are entirely abrogated, and the country is divided into eighty-six departments, including the island of Corsica, which have all similar rights and privileges, viz.

The North,	The Ardennes,
The Pas de Calais,	The Aube,
The Somme,	The Upper Marne,
The Lower Seine,	The Meuse,
Calvados,	The Moselle,
La Manche,	The Meurthe,
The Orne,	The Vosges,
The Eure,	The Upper Rhine,
The Seine,	The Lower Rhine,
The Seine and Oise,	The Isle and Villaine,
The Oise,	The Cotes du Nord,
The Seine and Marne,	The Finisterre,
The Aisne,	The Morbihan,
The Marne,	The Lower Loire,

The Mayenne,	The Isere,
The Sarthe,	The Upper Alps,
The Maine and Loire,	The Drome,
The Indre and Loire,	The Dordogne,
The Loiret,	The Gironde,
The Eure and Loire,	The Lot and Garonne,
The Loire and Cher,	The Lot,
The Indre,	The Aveyron,
The Cher,	The Gers,
The Nièvre,	The Landes,
The Yonne,	The Upper Pyrenees,
The Cote d'Or,	The Lower Pyrenees,
The Saone and Loire,	The Arriege,
The Ain,	The Eastern Pyrenees,
The Upper Saone,	The Upper Garonne,
The Doubs,	The Aude,
The Jura,	The Tarn,
The Vendée,	The Herault,
The Two Sevres,	The Gard,
The Vienne,	The Lozere,
The Creuse,	The Upper Loire,
The Upper Vienne,	The Ardeche,
The Correze,	The Lower Alps,
The Allier,	The Mouths of the
The Charente,	Rhone,
The Lower Charente,	The Var,
The Puy de Dome,	The Vaucluse,
The Cantal,	Golo,
The Rhone,	Liamone.
The Loire,	

The department of the *North* consists of what was formerly French Flanders. It is a flat, level country, deficient in wood, but produces corn and hops. The chief towns are Lisle, Douay, Dunkirk, Valenciennes, and Cambray.

Lisle is a large, handsome city, and is considered one of the richest and most commercial in France.

Cambray is celebrated as the birth-place of Fenelon, the author of *Telemachus*.

The *Pas de Calais*, or Calais Straits, is composed of Artois and part of Picardy. The chief towns are Arras, Calais, Boulogne, and St. Omers.

The *Somme* is formed of the remaining part of Picardy. The capital, Amiens, is a small, neat town, noted for its manufactures of stuff.

The Province of Picardy is, in general, level, and the climate cold. It produces abundance of corn, and has considerable manufactures in linen, woollen, and glass.

Of the *Lower Seine*, or *Seine Inferieure*, the chief towns are Rouen, Dieppe, and Havre-de-Grace.

Rouen is a large and populous city on the river Seine. It has an extensive manufacture of cotton goods, and may be called the Manchester of France. In one of the squares of this town is a statue of the maid of Orleans, who was burned here by the English as a sorceress, in 1430.

Of *Calvados*, the chief towns are Caen and Falaise. Caen is a city of great importance, and is noted for

its university, and its manufactures of linen, serges, lace, and stockings. Falaise was the birth-place of William the Conqueror.

Of *Manche* the chief towns are Coutance, St. Lo, and Cherbourg.

Of *Orne* the chief town is Alençon, noted for its manufacture of point-lace, established by letters-patent, in 1665.

Of *Eure* the chief towns are Evreux and Louviers.

These departments compose the province of Normandy, one of the most extensive, fertile, and populous of France.

Of *Seine* the chief town is Paris, the capital of France, situated on the river Seine.

Paris exceeds London in magnificence, but is greatly inferior to it in convenience and cleanliness. The banks of the Seine present noble quays, and the public buildings are not only elegant in themselves, but are placed in open and commanding situations. Of these the chief are the Louvre, the Pantheon, the Thuilleries, the Palais Royale, and the Hospital of Invalids. The manufactures consist chiefly of jewellery, watches, clocks, porcelain, silks, artificial flowers, and plate-glass. The beautiful tapestry of Gobelins, and the rich china of Sevre are both much celebrated.

Of *Seine* and *Oise* the chief town is Versailles.

The Palace of Versailles, built by Louis XIV., is very magnificent and splendid, and was the usual residence of the kings of France till the revolution. The gardens are much celebrated for their beauty.

Of *Oise* the chief town is **Beauvais**.

Of *Aisne*, which is partly in the Isle of France and partly in Picardy, the chief town is **Laon**.

Of *Seine* and *Marne* the chief town is **Melun**.

These departments compose the province of the Isle of France, the richest and finest of all the provinces.

Of *Marne* the chief towns are **Chalons-sur-Marne**, and **Rheims**, where the kings were crowned.

Of *Ardennes* the chief town is **Mezieres**.

Of *Aube* the chief town is **Troyes**.

Of *Upper Marne*, or *Haut Marne*, the chief town is **Chaumont**.

These departments form the province of **Champagne**, which is level, and produces the wine called **Champaign**, abundance of corn, and a fine breed of sheep.

Of *Meuse* the chief town is **Bar-sur-Ornan**.

Of *Moselle* the chief town, **Metz**, is large, and contains one of the finest cathedrals in Europe. It is noted for its excellent sweetmeats.

Of *Muerthe* the chief town is **Nancy**, one of the handsomest cities of France; it contains the palace of the ancient dukes of **Lorraine**, and many magnificent buildings.

Of *Vosges* the chief town is **Epinal**.

These departments form the province of **Lorraine**, which contains mines of iron, silver, and copper, and abounds in all the necessaries of life.

Of *Upper Rhine*, or *Haut Rhin*, the chief town is Colmar.

Of *Lower Rhine*, or *Bas Rhin*, the chief town is Strasbourg, formerly an imperial city, but was taken by Louis XIV. in 1682. It is a large, strong town, and is celebrated for its cathedral, which has a curious pyramidical tower; and for its clock, an admirable piece of mechanism, which shews the motions of the heavens, the revolutions of the sun and moon, the day of the month, and of the week, and the hour of the day, which is announced by a golden cock, and struck on the bell by an angel. The first quarter is struck by a child with an apple, the second by a youth with an arrow, the third by a man with a staff, and the fourth by an old man with a cane.

These departments formed the province of *Alsace*, the productions of which are the same as those of *Lorraine*.

Of *Isle* and *Vilaine* the chief town is *Rennes*.

Of *Cotes du Nord* the chief town is *St. Brieux*.

Of *Finisterre* the chief towns are *Quimper*, and *Brest*, which is the best sea-port town of France, and is well fortified.

Of *Morbihan* the chief town is *Vannes*.

Of *Lower Loire*, or *Loire Inferieure*, the chief town is *Nantes*, noted for its iron-works, and for its excellent brandy.

These departments compose the province of *Bretagne*.

Of *Sarthe* the chief town is *Le Mans*.

Of *Mayenne* the chief town is Laval, noted for its manufactures of linen.

These departments form the province of *Maine*.

Of *Mayenne* and *Loire* the chief town is Angers, celebrated for its elegant cathedral.

This department, formerly the province of *Anjou*, contains several slate-quarries, which form a considerable article of commerce.

Of *Indre* and *Loire* the chief towns are Tours and Amboise.

The province of *Tourraine* forms this department, which is sometimes called the garden of France, from its beauty and fertility.

Of *Loiret* the chief town is Orleans-on-the-Loire, a large, ancient, and handsome city, celebrated as the birth-place of the maid of Orleans.

Of *Eure* and *Loire* the chief town is Chartres.

Of *Loire* and *Cher* the chief town is Blois, a handsome town, which has the appearance of an amphitheatre, the streets appearing one above another on the side of a hill.

These departments compose the province of Orleans.

Of *Indre* the chief town is Chateauroux.

Of *Cher* the chief town is Bourges, one of the largest cities in France but not very populous.

These departments form the province of *Berry*, which contains mines of iron and silver, and produces corn, wine, fruits, hemp, and flax.

Nievre is the former province of *Nivernois*; the chief town is Nevers.

Of *Yonne* the chief town is Auxerre.

Of *Cote d'Or* the chief town is Dijon.

Of *Saone* and *Loire* the chief town is Macon.

Of *Ain*, to which Chamberry, Annecy, and part of Savoy were annexed in 1815, the chief town is Bourgen Bresse.

These departments compose the province of Bourgogne, or Burgundy, which is extensive and fertile, and produces the wine called Burgundy.

Of *Upper Saone*, or *Haute Saone*, the chief town is Vesoul.

Of *Doubs* the chief town is Besançon.

Of *Jura* the chief town is Lons le Saunier.

These departments, which form the province of Franche Comté, are situated on the borders of Switzerland; they contain mines of copper, lead, and iron, and produce corn, wine, and cattle in abundance.

Of *Vendée* the chief town is Fontenay-le-peuple.

Of the *Two Sevres*, or *Deux Sevres*, the chief town is Niort.

Of *Vienne* the chief town is Poitiers, famous for the victory gained here by Edward the Black Prince, in 1536, when King John and his son Philip were made prisoners and conducted to England.

These departments compose the province of Poitou.

Of *Creuse* the chief town is Gueret.

Of *Upper Vienne*, or *Haute Vienne*, which comprises part of Limousin, the chief town is Limoges.

These departments form the province of Marche.

Correze is formed of that part of the province of Limousin not included in Upper Vienne; the chief town is Tulle.

Of *Allier*, formerly the province of Bourbonnois, the chief town is Moulins.

Of *Charente*, composed of the province of Angoumois and part of Saintonge, the chief town is Angôleme.

Of *Lower Charente*, or *Charente Inferieure*, formed of the provinces of Aunis and Saintonge, the chief towns are Saintes, Rochelle, and Rochfort. Rochfort is a considerable sea-port town, and has an excellent harbour.

Of *Puy de Dome* the chief town is Clermont.

Of *Cantal* the chief town is St. Fleur.

These departments form the province of Auvergne.

Of *Rhone* the chief town is Lyons, formerly a noble city, and next to Paris in extent and population. The manufactures of silk and cloths of gold and silver were very extensive; this town was much injured during the revolution, and sentenced to complete demolition; the decree was executed in part, and it is probable that Lyons will never recover its former extent and opulence.

Of *Loire* the chief town is Montbrison.

These departments compose the province of Lionnois.

Of *Isere* the chief town is Grenoble.

Of *Upper Alps*, or *Haut Alps*, the chief towns are Gap and Embrun.

Of *Drome* the chief town is Valence.

These departments compose the province of Dauphiné, which gives the title of Dauphin to the eldest sons of the kings of France.

Of *Dordogne* the chief town is Perigueux.

Of *Gironde*, the chief town, Bourdeaux, is a fine city, with an extensive port and magnificent theatre. It exports brandy and wine, particularly the vin de Bourdeaux, called by the English claret.

Of *Lot* and *Garonne* the chief town is Agen.

Of *Lot* the chief town is Cahors.

Of *Aveyron* the chief town is Rhodéz.

The province of Guienne forms these departments.

Of *Gers* the chief town is Auch.

Of *Landes* the chief town is Mont-de-Marsan.

Of *Upper Pyrénées*, or *Hautes Pyrénées*, the chief town is Tarbe.

These departments form the province of Gascony. The Gascons, who are a very lively people, are much addicted to boasting, whence is derived the English verb, to gasconnade, to boast.

The department of *Lower Pyrénées*, or *Basses Pyrénées*, is the former province of Bearn; the chief towns are Pau and Oleron.

Arriége is formed of the Comté de Foix, the chief town is Tarascon.

Of *Upper Garonne*, or *Haut Garonne*, the chief town is Toulouse.

Of *Aude* the chief town is Carcassonne.

Of *Tarn* the chief town is Castres.

Of *Garde* the chief town is Nismes, celebrated for its ancient aqueduct and amphitheatre.

Of *Lozere* the chief town is Mende.

Of *Ardeche* the chief town is Privas.

Of *Upper Loire*, or *Haute Loire*, the chief town is Le Puy.

Of *Heraut* the chief town is Montpellier, noted for the salubrity of the air and climate, which are considered so healthy that this place is the resort of invalids.

These departments compose the large province of Languedoc.

Of the *Mouths of the Rhone*, or *Bouches du Rhone*, the chief towns are Aix, and Marseilles, a fine city, and celebrated sea-port.

Of *Lower Alps*, or *Basses Alpes*, the chief town is Digne.

Of *Var* the chief town is Toulon, an important sea-port town, and the general magazine of naval stores.

These departments compose the province of Provence, one of the most fertile and beautiful in France, producing oranges, figs, and olives; of the latter the best oil is made.

Of *Golo* the chief town is Bastia.

Of *Liamone* the chief town is Ajaccio, the birth-place of Buonaparte.

These departments are in the island of Corsica.

The principal islands of France are Ushant, opposite Brest; Belleisle, Noirmoutier, Rhé, and Oleron, in the Bay of Biscay; St. Marcou, near Cape La Hogue; and the Hyères, near Toulon.

The chief rivers are the Seine, which rises in Cote d'Or, and, passing by Paris, falls into the sea at Havre-de-Grace. The Loire falls into the Bay of Biscay. The Rhone rises near the borders of Switzerland, receives the Saone at Lyons, and falls into the Mediterranean. The Garonne rises in the Pyrenean mountains, and falls into the Bay of Biscay.

The principal mountains are: The Pyrenees, which divide France from Spain; the Alps, which divide it from Italy; Mount Jura, between Franche Comte and Switzerland; the Vauge, between Lorraine and Alsace; and Mount d'Or, in Auvergne.

The government of France, since 1814, is a limited monarchy, and resembles that of England; but females are still excluded from the throne. The royal title is King of France and Navarre.

The established religion is Roman Catholic, but all others are tolerated.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is France bounded?
2. How was it formerly divided?
3. What is its present division?
4. Repeat the names of the departments.
5. Describe the department of the North.
6. What are the chief towns?

7. Describe Lisle.
8. For what is Cambrai celebrated ?
9. What are the chief towns of the Pas de Calais ?
10. What is the capital of the department of the Somme ?
11. Describe Amiens.
12. Describe the province of Picardy.
13. Name the chief towns of Lower Seine.
14. Describe Rouen.
15. What are the chief towns of Calvados ?
16. Describe Caen.
17. For what circumstance is Falaise noted ?
18. Name the chief towns of Manche.
19. Name the chief towns of Orme.
20. Name the chief towns of Eure.
21. Describe the province of Normandy.
22. What is the chief town of Seine ?
23. Describe Paris.
24. Name the chief towns of Seine and Oise.
25. For what is Versailles remarkable ?
26. What are the chief towns of Oise ?
27. What are the chief towns of Aisne ?
28. What are the chief towns of Seine and Marne ?
29. Describe the province of the Isle of France.
30. Name the chief towns of Marne.
31. Name the chief towns of Ardennes ?
32. Name the chief towns of Aube ?
33. Name the chief towns of Upper Marne ?
34. Describe the province of Champagne.
35. What are the chief towns of Meuse ?
36. What are the chief towns of Moselle ?
37. What are the chief towns of Meurthe ?
38. What are the chief towns of Vosges ?
39. Describe the province of Lorraine ?
40. What are the chief towns of Upper Rhine ?
41. What are the chief towns of Lower Rhine ?
42. Describe the clock of Strasburg.
43. What are the productions of the province of Alsace ?

44. What is the chief town of Isle and Vilaine ?
45. What is the chief town of Cotes du Nord ?
46. What is the chief town of Morbihan ?
47. What is the chief town of Lower Loire ?
48. What province is composed of these departments ?
49. Name the chief town of Sarthe ?
50. Name the chief town of Mayenne.
51. For what is Laval noted ?
52. What province do these departments compose ?
53. Name the chief town of Mayenne and Loire.
54. For what is Angers celebrated ?
55. Of what province was this department formed, and for what is it remarkable ?
56. Name the chief towns of Indre and Loire ?
57. Of what province was this department formed ?
58. Describe it.
59. Name the chief town of Loiret.
60. Describe Orleans.
61. Name the chief town of Eure and Loire.
62. Name the chief town of Loire and Cher.
63. Describe Blois.
64. What province is composed of these departments ?
65. Name the chief town of Indre.
66. Name the chief town of Cher.
67. Describe the province of Berry.
68. Name the chief town of Nièvre.
69. Of what province was this department formed ?
70. Name the chief town of Yonne.
71. Name the chief town of Cote d'Or.
72. Name the chief town of Ain.
73. What province is composed of these departments ?
74. Describe it.
75. Name the chief town of Upper Saone.
76. Name the chief town of Doubs.
77. Name the chief town of Jura.
78. What province is composed of these departments, and what are its products ?

79. Name the chief town of Vendée.
80. Name the chief town of the Two Sevres.
81. Name the chief town of Vienne.
82. For what is Poitiers celebrated?
83. What province is composed of these departments?
84. Name the chief town of Creuse.
85. Name the chief town of Upper Vienne.
86. What province is composed of these departments?
87. Name the chief town of Correze.
88. Of what province is this department formed?
89. Name the chief town of Allier.
90. Of what province is this department formed?
91. Name the chief town of Charente.
92. Of what province is this department formed?
93. Name the chief towns of Lower Charente?
94. Describe Rochfort.
95. Of what provinces is this department formed?
96. Name the chief towns of Puy du Dôme.
97. Name the chief towns of Cantal.
98. What province is formed of these departments?
99. Name the chief town of Rhone.
100. Describe Lyons.
101. What is the chief town of Loire?
102. What province is composed of these departments?
103. Name the chief town of Isere.
104. Name the chief town of Upper Alps?
105. Name the chief town of Drome.
106. What province is composed of these departments, and what title does it give?
107. Name the chief town of Dordogne.
108. Name the chief town of Gironde.
109. Describe Bourdeaux.
110. Name the chief towns of Lot and Garonne.
111. Name the chief towns of Lot.
112. Name the chief towns of Aveyron?
113. What province is formed of these departments?
114. Name the chief towns of Gers,

112. Name the chief towns of Landes.
113. Name the chief towns of Upper Pyrenees.
114. What province is composed of these departments, and for what are the inhabitants remarkable?
115. Name the chief towns of Lower Pyrenees?
116. Of what province is this department formed?
117. Name the chief town of Arriège.
118. Of what province is Arriège formed?
119. Name the chief towns of Upper Garonne.
120. Name the chief towns of Aude.
121. Name the chief towns of Tarn.
122. Name the chief towns of Garde.
123. Name the chief towns of Lozere.
124. Name the chief towns of Ardeche.
125. Name the chief towns of Upper Loire.
126. Name the chief towns of Heraut.
127. Describe Montpellier.
128. What province is composed of these departments?
129. Name the chief towns of Mouths of the Rhone.
130. Name the chief towns of Lower Alps.
131. Name the chief towns of Var.
132. What province is composed of these departments?
133. Describe it.
134. Name the chief town of Golo.
135. Name the chief town of Liamone.
136. Where are these departments situated?
137. What are the principal islands—rivers—mountains?
138. What is the religion?
139. What is the government?

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF FRANCE.

FRANCE was anciently termed Transalpine Gaul, and inhabited by the Gauls, a fierce and powerful people. It was invaded about the year 240, by the Franks, who subjected it and gave it, the name of France. The first christian king was Clovis, who ascended the throne in the year 486. The reign of Charlemagne, the eighteenth in succession

from Clovis, is one of the most splendid to be found in history. He began to reign in 769, and conquered nearly the whole of the west of Europe, extending his empire into Spain, Italy, Turkey, and the whole of Germany, and was crowned by the Pope King of the Romans and Emperor; but his empire soon fell to pieces among his successors. At the death of Charles IV., Edward III. of England laid claim to the crown, and conquered great part of France. The conquest was completed by Henry V., who secured, by treaty, his succession to the crown; but, in a few years after, the English were defeated by the maid of Orleans, and driven out of France. In 1789 a revolution commenced in France, and after a series of the most dreadful massacres, Louis XVI., the queen, and royal family, were made prisoners; and, on the 21st of September, 1792, royalty was abolished by a decree of the National Convention, and France declared a republic. The king was tried, condemned, and executed on the 21st of January, 1793, and the queen the following October.

In 1796 another change took place in the constitution. Three consuls were appointed to govern the republic, and General Buonaparte, the son of a private gentleman of Corsica, much celebrated for his military exploits, was nominated first-consul. A series of successes rendered him master of the Netherlands, Holland, Switzerland, Italy, and part of Germany; and, in 1804, he was crowned by the Pope Emperor of the French. Success still attended him; he defeated the Prussians and Austrians, and carried his victorious arms into Spain, from whence he was driven by the English forces under Lord Wellington. He married the Archduchess Maria Louisa, daughter of the Emperor Francis of Austria. This alliance, and the birth of a son in 1811, seemed to fix beyond the reach of fortune the stability of Buonaparte's throne.

At length, in 1812, he undertook an expedition into Russia, and penetrated as far as Moscow; but, finding himself in danger of being surrounded, he was obliged to make a hasty retreat, his army was cut to pieces, or perished from famine and the rigours of the climate. The several states of Europe seized this opportunity to unite and overthrow his power, and in 1814 he was compelled to abdicate the throne, and retired to the island of Elba. The present sovereign, Louis XVIII., ascended the throne, and Europe at last seemed to enjoy profound tranquillity; but, in the following year, Buonaparte escaped from Elba, landed in France, where he was joyously received

by the army, and marched in triumph to Paris, from whence Louis had retired to the frontier.

A coalition was immediately formed of the united powers of Europe, and, at length, the memorable battle of Waterloo decided the contest, and Louis was again placed on the throne. Buonaparte surrendered himself to the English, and was sent to St. Helena, where he remained till his death.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What was the ancient name of France?
2. By whom was it inhabited?
3. Whence did it derive its present name?
4. Who was the first Christian King?
5. Who was Charlemagne?
6. Over what countries did his conquests extend?
7. What English King laid claim to the throne?
8. By whom was the conquest completed?
9. By whom were the English driven out of France?
10. When did the revolution take place?
11. What happened to the King and royal family, and when was royalty abolished?
12. What change took place in 1796?
13. Who was Buonaparte?
14. What countries did he conquer?
15. When was he crowned Emperor, and what events succeeded this circumstance?
16. Whom did he marry?
17. What event happened in 1812?
18. Why did Buonaparte abdicate the throne?
19. To what island did he retire, and when did he effect his escape?
20. What followed?
21. To whom did Buonaparte surrender himself?
22. To what place was he sent?
23. Did he continue there till his death?

THE KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS.

THE present kingdom of the Netherlands is bounded on the N. and W. by the German ocean; S. by France; and E. by Germany.

It is nearly 300 miles long, and 200 broad.

It consists of seventeen provinces, seven in the N., called *Holland*; ten in the S., called *Flanders*, or the *Netherlands*, and the duchy of *Luxemburgh*, viz.

Holland,	Guelderland,
East Flanders,	Luxemburgh,
West Flanders,	Friesland,
Hainault,	Namur,
South Brabant,	Overyssel,
Liege,	Groningen,
Limbourg,	Zealand,
North Brabant,	Utrecht,
Antwerp,	Drente.

Of *Holland*, the most important of all the provinces, the chief towns are Amsterdam, Rotterdam, the Hague, Haerlem, Leyden, Helvoetsluys, Dort, or Dordrecht, and Delft. Amsterdam, the capital, is considered, next to London, the most commercial city in the world; it stands on the river Amstel. The conveniences for commerce, and the grandeur of the public works, are not to be exceeded.

Rotterdam, on the Maese, is a place of considerable importance for its trade, riches, and the size and beauty of its public buildings. The canals are so

deep, that the largest ships may unload at the very doors of the warehouses. It was the birth-place of the celebrated Erasmus.

The Hague, though called a village, was formerly the residence of the Stadtholder, and of the foreign ambassadors and strangers of distinction. It is celebrated for the politeness of its inhabitants, and the magnificence of its buildings.

Of *East Flanders* the chief towns are Ghent and Sluys.

Of *West Flanders* the chief towns are Bruges and Ostend, near the sea.

Of *Hainault* the chief towns are Mons, Ath, Valenciennes, and Bouchain.

Of *South Brabant* the chief towns are Brussels, Louvain, and Nivelles. Brussels is a fine city, and the residence of the king of the Netherlands. It is celebrated for its manufactures of lace, camlets, and carpets. The memorable battle of Waterloo was fought near this city.

Of *Liege* the chief towns are Liege, Huy, Tongres, and Spa.

Of *Limbourg* the chief towns are Maestricht, Limburg, and Francremont or Valkenburg.

Of *North Brabant* the chief towns are Breda, Bois-le-Duc, Bergen-op-Zoom, and Grave and Ravenstein on the Maes.

Of *Antwerp* the chief towns are Antwerp, and Mechlin or Malines.

Antwerp-on-the-Scheldt is a large, well-built city, with a deep and commodious harbour; it was formerly the chief mart of Flemish commerce, and possesses a strong citadel. The cathedral church and the stadthouse are very fine buildings, and the exchange is the finest in Europe.

Mechlin on the river Dyle is celebrated for its manufactures of lace, linen, damask, and silks.

Of *Guelderland* and *Zutphen* the chief towns are Nimeguen and Zutphen.

Of *Luxemburgh* the chief town is Luxemburgh.

Of *Friesland* the chief towns are Lewarden, Harlingen, and Francker.

Of *Namur* the chief towns are Namur and Charleroi on the Sambre.

Of *Overyssel* the chief towns are Deventer on the Yssel, Zwoll, and Campen, near the Zuyder Zee.

Of *Groningen* the chief towns are Groningen and Dam.

Of *Zealand*, which is composed of several small islands, the chief towns are Middleburg and Flushing in the island of Walcheren, and Tholen in the island of Tholen.

Of *Utrecht* the chief town is Utrecht, noted for its university. The union of the seven provinces of Holland, in 1579, was formed at this town.

Of *Drente* the chief towns are Assen, Meppel, and Caevorden.

The Texel, and several other inconsiderable islands in the North Sea, belong to the Netherlands.

The principal rivers are the Rhine, the Maese, the Scheldt, the Sambre, the Lys, the Scarpe, and the Dyle.

Of the climate of the northern provinces, called Holland, humidity and cold are the chief characteristics. The whole country has the appearance of a marsh that has been drained, but the numerous and important cities and towns excite admiration, and exemplify the powers of industry amidst the greatest natural disadvantages.

In the southern provinces, or Netherlands, the soil is very fertile, and produces abundance of corn, fruit, and flax.

The chief manufactures are linen, cambric lace, delft ware, leather, starch, and paper; but the most important branch of their commerce, that with the East Indies, has much declined; indeed, the inland trade with Germany, by means of the Rhine, is almost the only one uninjured by the war.

The colonies, which were formerly very numerous and important, have principally fallen into the hands of the English; but they still retain some settlements on the coast of Hindostan, Batavia in the island of Java, and an important establishment at Ceylon.

The Dutch are a very commercial nation, the love of wealth prevailing to excess among all classes, from youth to the feeblest old age. They are low in stature, of industrious, persevering habits, and much addicted to drinking, and smoking tobacco.

The inhabitants of the southern provinces are called

Flemings; they excel in painting and sculpture. Large and extensive collections of paintings and prints are common in the houses of private individuals, and have become an article of commerce. In the northern provinces the Protestant religion prevails, but in the southern the established religion is Roman Catholic.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is the kingdom of the Netherlands bounded ?
2. What is its length and breadth ?
3. Of how many provinces does it consist ?
4. Name them.
5. What are the chief towns of Holland ?
6. Describe Amsterdam—Rotterdam—the Hague.
7. Name the chief towns of East Flanders.
8. Name the chief towns of West Flanders.
9. Name the chief towns of Hainault.
10. Name the chief towns of South Brabant.
11. Describe Brussels.
12. Name the chief towns of Liege.
13. Name the chief towns of Limburg.
14. Name the chief towns of North Brabant.
15. Name the chief towns of Antwerp.
16. Describe Antwerp—Mechlin.
17. Name the chief towns of Guelderland.
18. Name the chief towns of Luxemburgh.
19. Name the chief towns of Friesland.
20. Name the chief towns of Namur.
21. Name the chief towns of Overysse.
22. Name the chief towns of Groningen.
23. Name the chief towns of Zealand.
24. Name the chief towns of Utrecht.
25. Name the chief towns of Drente.
26. What are the chief islands—rivers—manufactures ?
27. How is the climate described ?
28. What is the national character ?
29. What is the religion ?

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF THE NETHERLANDS.

THIS country, anciently inhabited by the Belgæ or Belgic Gauls, was conquered by Julius Cæsar, and continued in possession of the Romans till the decline of their empire. It was then occupied by the Franks, and, for a considerable time, formed part of the kingdom of Austrasia. It was then governed by counts or earls, and, at length, became incorporated in the circle of Burgundy, and enjoyed a great degree of tranquillity till Philip II. king of Spain commenced a persecution of the protestants. A general insurrection ensued, and the Prince of Orange, great-grandfather of William III. of England, retired into Holland, which, with the six adjacent provinces, entered into a league for their mutual defence, and, soon after, formed a republic, called the United Provinces of Holland. The office of stadtholder was made hereditary in the family of the Prince of Orange. The southern provinces were successively under the domination of Spain, France, and Austria, till 1792, when the whole fell into the hands of the French. Holland maintained its independence, and rapidly increased in trade and affluence till 1793, when, after the French revolution, the National Convention declared war against this country, which fell an easy prey to the power of France.

The office of stadtholder was abolished, and the Batavian republic established. The Netherlands were also formed into a new state, called the Belgic republic. Holland was soon after erected into a kingdom by Buonaparte, and given to his brother Louis, who, offending him, was deprived of his dominions, which were then annexed to France; but no sooner had the allied powers gained an ascendancy, than the Dutch shook off the yoke and established their independence.

After the decisive and memorable battle of Waterloo, Flanders and Holland were formed into one kingdom, styled that of the Netherlands, and Prince William Frederic IV. of Orange Nassau, was proclaimed king at Brussels, on the 21st of September, 1815.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. By whom was this country anciently inhabited?
2. By whom was it conquered?
3. Who occupied it after the decline of the Roman power?
4. What circumstance caused an insurrection?

5. Which of the provinces leagued together and formed the republic of the United Provinces ?
6. On whom was the office of Stadtholder conferred ?
7. Under whose dominion did the remaining provinces continue ?
8. How long did Holland maintain its independence ?
9. By what power was the office of Stadtholder abolished, and the Batavian republic formed ?
10. What became of the southern provinces of Flanders ?
11. By whom was Holland erected into a kingdom ?
12. Why was it annexed to France ?
13. When were Holland and Flanders formed into one kingdom ?
14. On whom was the sovereignty conferred ?

◆

SPAIN.

SPAIN is bounded on the N. by the Bay of Biscay and the Pyrenean Mountains ; S. by the strait of Gibraltar ; E. by the Mediterranean ; and W. by the Atlantic Ocean.

It is situated between the thirty-sixth and forty-fourth degrees of N. latitude ; and its western extremity is about nine degrees in longitude W. from London.

Its greatest length is 550 miles, and its greatest breadth 600 miles.

Spain is divided into fourteen provinces.

Galicia,	Arragon,
Asturias,	Catalonia,
Biscay,	Valencia,
Navarre,	Murcia,

Granada,	Andalusia,
Leon,	Old Castile,
Estramadura,	New Castile.

Of *Galicia* the chief towns are St. Jago de Compostella, Corunna, or the Groyne, Vigo, and Ferrol.

Corunna is built in a circular form, and has a large and safe harbour. It is celebrated as the scene of a battle fought between the English, under the command of Sir John Moore, and the French; the former remained masters of the field, but their gallant general lost his life.

Of *Asturias* the chief towns are Oviedo, St. Ander, and Santillane.

Of *Biscay* the chief towns are Bilboa, St. Laredo, Sebastian, and Vittoria, where another victory was gained by the English over the French in 1813.

Of *Navarre* the chief towns are Pampeluna and Tudela.

Of *Arragon* the chief town is Saragossa, on the Ebro.

Saragossa was originally built by the Phœnicians, and is the ancient Cæsarea Augusta; it is a large, handsome, and well-built town; the streets are long and broad, but dirty and ill-paved; it displays many rich churches and convents, and has an university.

Of *Catalonia* the chief towns are Barcelona, Girona, Tarragona, and Tortosa, all on the coast.

Barcelona is a considerable sea-port, and a place of great trade. It has extensive manufactures of fire-

arms and cutlery, and of silk, cotton, and wool; it stands in a plain open to the sea on the S. E. but protected by a hill on the N. W.; it is pleasant and healthy, but much subject to fogs.

Of *Valencia* the chief towns are Valencia and Alicant.

Of *Murcia* the chief towns are Murcia and Carthagera.

Murcia is a considerable town, seated in one of the most beautiful vallies in Spain. It has a lofty cathedral, and the stairs of the steeple are so contrived that a man may ride up them on horseback; but can neither boast of internal opulence nor beauty.

Of *Granada* the chief towns are Granada and Malaga.

Granada stands in a valley between four hills, and contains an university, a moorish palace, and adjoining it another palace, erected by Charles V., a cathedral, and several convents, ornamented with excellent pictures by Spanish masters. There are beautiful public walks, and the environs are delightful and well cultivated.

Malaga is considered the second sea-port in the kingdom, and is celebrated for the excellent wines, mountain and tent. This city swarms with thieves and mendicants; the houses are high and the streets narrow and dirty.

Of *Leon* the chief towns are Leon, Astorgo, Valla-

dolid, Toro, and Zamoro, on the Douro, Salamanca, and Ciudad Rodrigo.

The cathedral at Leon is much admired for its elegant lightness. Salamanca, on the river Tormes, is considered one of the finest cities in the kingdom. It is celebrated for its university, the principal one in Spain.

Of *Estramadura* the chief towns are Badajos and Merida, on the Guardiana, and Alcantara, on the Tagus.

Of *Andalusia* the chief towns are Seville and Cordova, Cadiz and Gibraltar.

Seville is an ancient and well-built city, with a cathedral, the largest in Spain, and a royal palace, a mile in extent; it is a place of considerable commerce, and is famous for its oranges.

Cadiz is a large, rich, and very ancient city, seated on an island, which has a communication with the continent by a fortified bridge. Cadiz is the emporium of the Spanish foreign trade.

Gibraltar is a very strong fort on a rock near the hill of Gibraltar, formerly called Mount Calpe, which with Mount Abyla, on the opposite coast, were called the Pillars of Hercules. It was taken from the Spaniards by the English, A. D. 1704, who keep a garrison here. The number and strength of the military-works, and the east galleries opened in the calcareous rock, excite admiration. The fortress is considered impregnable.

Of *Old Castile* the chief towns are Burgos and Segovia.

Of *New Castile* the chief towns are Madrid, Toledo, and Alcala.

Madrid is the capital of Spain. It is seated in a large plain surrounded by mountains. The houses are built of brick, and the streets are long, broad, and adorned with handsome fountains. It is remarkable, that even the best houses have no glass windows, but lattices. At Madrid are the royal manufactories of china, salt-petre, &c. but it is a place of little trade, and indebted for its prosperity to the presence of the court, and the consequent confluence of the rich and great, who have their rents remitted to them in the capital, to the great injury of the kingdom at large.

About twenty miles from Madrid is the Escorial, or royal palace, built by Philip II. in memory of a victory gained over the French near St. Quintin in 1557.

This battle was fought on the anniversary of St. Lawrence, the instrument of whose martyrdom was a gridiron. The Escorial is, therefore, built in that form, and consists of a palace, a large and richly-ornamented church, on the model of St. Peter's at Rome, a mausoleum, the burying-place of the royal family, called the Pantheon, a convent, cloisters, a college, and a library. The whole is decorated with an astonishing variety of paintings, tapestry, sculp-

ture, and ornaments of gold, silver, marble, gems, and precious stones.

Toledo was, for many centuries, considered the capital of Spain, and is remarkable for its situation. The river Tago, or Tagus, passing between two mountains, almost surrounds one of them, on which is placed the city, rising like a cone. Toledo was formerly the royal residence, and contains a grand palace. The manufacture of fire-arms was long famous, and has been recently revived.

The principal islands are Majorca, chief town Majorca.

Minorca, chief towns Port Mahon and Citadella.

Ivica, chief town Ivica.

The principal rivers are the Ebro, the Tagus, the Douro, the Guadiana, and the Guadalquiver.

The principal mountains are the Pyrenees, between France and Spain.

The Cantabrian mountains are a continuation of the Pyrenees, and reach to the Atlantic Ocean. Sierra Morena, in the N. and Sierra Nevada, in the S. of Andalusia, and Montserrat, not far from which, near the village of Cardona, is a hill three miles in circumference, which is one mass of rock-salt.

The religion is Roman Catholic, and, till the year 1820, no other was tolerated.

The succession is hereditary, and females are not excluded. The king is styled His Catholic Majesty, and his eldest son Prince of Asturias; the other

princes are called Infants, and the princesses Infantas.

Spain is well situated for trade, and the American colonies are exceedingly extensive and valuable.

This country supplies wines, oil, olives, fruits, wool, silk, leather, and various metals, particularly iron, which is wrought into fire-arms, esteemed the best in the world.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Spain bounded ?
2. What is its length and breadth ?
3. How is it divided ?
4. What are the chief towns of Galicia ?
5. Describe Corunna ?
6. Name the chief towns of Asturias.
7. Name the chief towns of Biscay.
8. Name the chief towns of Arragon.
9. Describe Saragossa.
10. Name the chief towns of Catalonia ?
11. Describe Barcelona.
12. What are the chief towns of Valencia ?
13. What are the chief towns of Murcia ?
14. Describe Murcia.
15. Name the chief towns of Granada.
16. Describe Granada—Malaga.
17. Name the chief towns of Leon.
18. Describe Salamanca.
19. What are the chief towns of Estramadura ?
20. What are the chief towns of Andalusia ?
21. Describe Seville—Gibraltar.
22. Name the chief towns of Old Castile.
23. Name the chief towns of New Castile.

24. Describe Madrid—Toledo.
25. What are the chief islands—rivers—mountains?
26. What is the established religion?
27. What are the titles of the King of Spain?
28. What are the chief exports?

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF SPAIN.

SPAIN was originally peopled by the Celtic or German Gauls, and was successively under the power of the Phœnicians, the Carthaginians, the Romans, the Goths, and the Saracens. In 1475, Ferdinand and Isabella expelled these invaders, and the wealth of America being discovered in this reign, soon afforded exuberant supplies, and raised Spain to its zenith.

On the death of Isabella, the crown devolved to her son-in-law Philip, archduke of Austria; he was succeeded by his son Charles, who soon after became Emperor of Germany. Philip II. annexed Portugal to the Spanish crown, but it revolted under Philip IV. and was only subject to the Spaniards sixty years.

In the year 1808, Buonaparte, taking advantage of some intestine divisions, attempted to dethrone the King of Spain, and to bestow the crown on his brother Joseph; to this end he allured the royal family into France, and obliged the king to abdicate the throne; the Spaniards, however, resisted; and, after many battles, through the courage and bravery of the English, and the superior talents of the Duke of Wellington, the French were driven back, and in March, 1814, Ferdinand VII. was re-instated on the throne; but, far from promoting the happiness and welfare of his people, he seemed to study only the revival of abuses, and the degradation of those who had distinguished themselves in the cause of their country against Buonaparte.

The dissatisfaction and indignation this conduct excited, led, in the beginning of the year 1820, to an insurrection, and an important revolution was effected, by which all power was vested in the cortes, or parliament, and such restraints laid on the power of the crown, which had hitherto been absolute, as seemed best calculated to secure the liberty of the people.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. By whom was this country anciently inhabited ?
2. By whom was it successively invaded ?
3. Who expelled the invaders ?
4. On whom did the succession devolve ?
5. Who annexed Portugal to the Spanish crown.
6. In whose reign did Portugal revolt, and how long was it subject to Spain ?
7. What event occurred in 1808 ?
8. By what means was this attempt frustrated ?
9. When did Ferdinand re-ascend the throne ?
10. What was his conduct ?
11. What event took place in 1820 ?

◆

 PORTUGAL.

PORTUGAL is bounded on the N. and E. by Spain ; on the S. and W. by the Atlantic Ocean. It lies between seven degrees thirty minutes E., and nine degrees thirty minutes W. longitude, and between thirty-seven and forty-two N. latitude. Its greatest length is 350, and its greatest breadth 150 miles.

Portugal is divided into six small provinces.

Entre-Douro-e-Minho,	Entre-Tajo-e-Gua-
Tralos Montes,	diana, or Alentejo,
Beira,	Algarve.
Estramadura,	

Of *Entre-Douro-e-Minho* the chief towns are Oporto, Braga, and Viana.

Oporto is the second city of Portugal ; it stands on the declivity of a hill, and carries on a considerable

trade in wine, particularly port; it also exports linen-cloth to the American colonies in Brazil.

Of *Tralos Montes* the chief towns are Braganza, Miranda, and Villa Real.

Braganza conferred the title of duke on the present royal family.

Of *Beira* the chief towns are Coimbra, Aveiro, and Viseo.

Coimbra is an ancient town and contains an university.

Of *Estramadura* the chief towns are Lisbon, Santaren, Abrantes, and Setuval, or St. Ubes, on the coast.

Lisbon, the capital of Portugal, is a large, rich, and populous city; it stands on the river Tagus, in a most beautiful situation, and is one of the finest ports in Europe. In 1755, Lisbon was destroyed by an earthquake, which memorable and dreadful event has contributed much to the improvement of the city, the new streets being broad, and well built and paved, resembling those of the west-end of London.

The wine, called Lisbon, comes from this place.

Of *Entre-Tajo-e-Guadiana*, or Alentejo, the chief towns are Evora and Elvas.

Of *Algarve* which, though the smallest province, is called the kingdom of Algarve, the chief towns are Tavora and Lagos.

The islands of Portugal are the Azores, or Western Islands, which are nine in number. St. Michael's

is the largest, but Tercera is the most important, being the residence of the governor. The chief town is Augra. These islands are free from any noxious or poisonous animal.

The chief mountains are the Arabeda in Estramadura, which afford beautiful marble.

The exports are chiefly wine, fruits, salt, and wool; the imports are very numerous, they consist of almost every kind of manufacture which England affords, so low is the state of industry in Portugal.

The government is absolute, and the succession hereditary. Since the removal of the royal family to Brazil, the king is represented at Lisbon by a regency.

The religion is Roman Catholic, maintained in a state of the grossest superstition.

The King of Portugal is styled His Most Faithful Majesty, and his eldest son, Prince of Brazil.

The foreign settlements are of immense value. They are Brazil, the Cape de Verd Islands, St. Thomas and Prince's island, the Madeiras, and Goa and Macoa, in the East Indies.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Portugal bounded ?
2. What is its length and breadth ?
3. How is it divided ?
4. Name the chief towns of Entre-Douro-e-Minho.
5. Describe Oporto,
6. Name the chief towns of Tralos Montes.

7. Name the chief towns of Beira.
8. Describe Coimbra.
9. What are the chief towns of Estramadura?
10. Describe Lisbon.
11. Name the chief towns of Entre-Tajo-e-Guadiana.
12. Name the chief towns of Algarve.
13. What are the chief islands—mountains—exports?
14. What is the government, and what is the religion?
15. How are the king and his eldest son styled?
16. What foreign settlements belong to the Portuguese?

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF PORTUGAL.

THE early history of Portugal is the same as that of Spain. In the eleventh century the Portuguese became independent, and continued so till Philip II. seized the kingdom in right of his wife, but the Portuguese were so dissatisfied, that they soon threw off the Spanish yoke, raised to the throne John Duke of Braganza, and the independence of Portugal was again established by the treaty of Lisbon, 1668.

In consequence of this country refusing to shut their ports against the English, it was invaded by the French in 1807, and the royal family, to avoid the tyranny of Buonaparte, sailed from Lisbon to Brazil. The following year the French evacuated Portugal; but, in 1810, it was again entered by Massena, with a large army, who obliged the English to retire to Torres Vedras, where they for a long time prevented any active operations, on the part of the enemy. Lord Wellington afterwards succeeded in driving the French out of the country. The expulsion of Buonaparte from the throne of France restored peace and tranquillity. The present sovereign is John Maria Joseph Louis, or John VI. He succeeded his mother in 1816, and still continues to reside at Brazil.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. When did the Portuguese become independent of Spain?
2. What Spanish monarch claimed the kingdom in right of his wife?
3. What event occurred in 1668?
4. What circumstance drew on the Portuguese the enmity of the French?

5. What event occurred in 1807?
6. By whose valour were the French driven out of the country?
7. Who is the present sovereign?
8. Where does he reside?

SWISSERLAND.

Is bounded on the N. by France and Germany; S. by Italy; E. by Lake Constance and Germany; and W. by France.

It lies between six and eleven degrees of E. longitude; and forty-five and forty-eight degrees of N. latitude. Its length is about 130 miles, and its breadth 200.

Swisserland was formerly divided into thirteen cantons, which were in alliance with several neighbouring states, viz. the Grisons, the town and territory of St. Gall, the Valais, the city of Geneva, &c. and this was the form of territory till 1798, when the French obtained possession of the country, and formed six new cantons. A further accession of three cantons was made after the defeat of Buonaparte in 1815. The present number is, therefore, twenty-two, viz.

Schweitz,

Uri,

Unterwalden,

Berne,

Zurich,

Lucerne,

Glaris,

Zug,

Appenzel,

Schaffhausen,

Fribourg,

Solothurn,

Basel,

Grisons,
 Vaud,
 Tessin,
 St. Gall,
 Thurgan,
 Aargan,
 Neufchatel,
 Valais,
 Geneva,

} The six cantons formed
 } by the French after the
 } year 1798.

} The three cantons ac-
 } quired in 1815.

The chief towns are Berne, Geneva, Basel, Zurich, Lausanne, St. Gall, Neufchatel, Fribourg, Lucerne, Solothurn.

Berne, the capital of Swisserland, is a singularly neat and beautiful town; the streets are broad and long, and the houses are built of grey-stone, on arcades; the river Aar almost surrounds the city; the adjacent country is rich and fertile, and the beautiful prospect of hills, lawns, wood, and water, is bounded at a distance by a long chain of the superior Alps, rising like snowy clouds above the horison. It has a fine church, hospital, and well-furnished arsenal.

Geneva is situated on the Lake of Geneva, and is divided by the Rhone into three equal parts. It is the most populous town of Swisserland, and its situation is extremely beautiful. The chief trade is in watches, with which this town supplies great part of the continent.

Basel is a venerable city on the banks of the Rhine. The cathedral is an ancient Gothic edifice, and contains the tomb of the great Erasmus.

Zurich, on the Lake of Zurich, is an ancient city, well built, and situated in a populous country. It has an extensive manufacture of crape.

Lausanne, in the Pays de Vaud, is celebrated for the beauty of its situation, on the N. side of the Lake of Geneva. It is built on so steep a hill, that passengers are obliged to ascend the upper part of the town by steps. The cathedral and public-buildings are magnificent.

The rivers of Swisserland are numerous, and the sources of the Rhine and the Rhone are among the most sublime scenes of this country.

The Rhine rises in the Grisons, near Mount St. Gothard, and forms the Lake Constance.

The Rhone also rises near Mount St. Gothard, and forms the Lake of Geneva.

The Aar has its source in the Alps, and, after receiving the Reuss and the Limmat, and passing through the Lake Thun, falls into the Rhine opposite to Waldshut.

The Reuss divides Swisserland into two almost equal parts, passes through the Lake of Lucerne, and falls into the Aar.

The mountains of Swisserland are the most celebrated in Europe, and are only exceeded in height by those of South America.

The principal are the Alps, which divide Swisserland from Italy; St. Gothard, in the canton of Uri; and Mount Blanc, on the borders of Savoy.

No country in the world exceeds Swisserland in

diversity of appearance. Enormous ridges of mountains, clothed with perpetual snow, and often crowned with sharp obelisks or spires called needles; dreadful chasms, some thousand feet deep, at the bottom of which rolls the deep torrent; and glaciers, or seas of ice, thirty or forty miles in extent, are contrasted by the vineyard, the cultivated field, the richly wooded brow, and the verdant and tranquil vale, with its happy cottages and crystal streams.

Swisserland produces fine timber, corn, wine, cattle, and plenty of fish, and fowl. Its staple manufactures are linen and cotton, which are exported, but commerce does not much flourish in this inland region.

The religion of some of the cantons is Roman Catholic, and others are of the Calvinistic persuasion. Several languages prevail in Swisserland; German is the most common; French prevails among the higher classes, and is often employed by their best authors. The provinces bordering on Italy speak Italian.

The government is republican. Each canton is governed by its own laws, but they are all bound, by solemn compact, to unite for their mutual protection, support, and defence, in case of injustice, violence, or oppression, being shewn to any of the states.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Swisserland bounded?
2. What is its length and breadth?

3. How was it formerly divided ?
4. What is the present division ?
5. Name the chief towns.
6. Describe Berne—Geneva—Basel—Zurich—Lausanne.
7. Name the chief rivers—mountains.
8. Describe the country of Swisserland.
9. What are the staple manufactures ?
10. What is the religion ?
11. What languages are chiefly spoken ?
12. What is the form of government ?

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF SWISSERLAND.

THE ancient inhabitants were the Helvetii, a very ancient colony of the Germans: they were subdued by Julius Cæsar, B.C. 58. After the Romans, they were in subjection to the Burgundians and Germans till the year 888, when Swisserland was erected into a kingdom by Rodolph I.

Rodolph left the crown by will to Conrad the second, Emperor of Germany, whose successors treated the country with so much rigor, that during the reign of Albert I. Grisler, the governor, set his hat on a pole, to which, in the wantonness of tyranny, he ordered the inhabitants to shew the same reverence and respect as to himself. This injunction being disregarded by William Tell, the tyrant ordered him to shoot an apple off the head of his son. He had the good fortune to accomplish this without injury to his child, but Grisler, perceiving another arrow under his cloak, questioned him to what purpose it was designed, to which Tell undauntedly replied, To have shot you if I had killed my son. The enraged tyrant ordered him to prison, from which he escaped, and, being joined by his fellow-citizens, who flew to arms, he shot Grisler, and, after several struggles, Swisserland was declared, by the treaty of Westphalia in 1648, a free and independent state.

The confederacy of the thirteen cantons, and their allies, was dissolved in 1798, by the invasion of the French; and the Swiss, after a brave but ineffectual resistance, were obliged to submit. In 1803 Buonaparte imposed on them a new constitution, and Swisserland became dependant on France. By the late important changes in the

affairs of Europe, this country was relieved from this state of subjection, and, since the conclusion of the peace 1814, has been an independent government.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Who were the first inhabitants?
2. By whom were they subdued?
3. To whom was Switzerland afterwards subject?
4. When was it erected into a kingdom?
5. On whom did the crown devolve?
6. What occurred in the reign of Albert I. of Germany?
7. How was the confederacy dissolved?
8. What event happened in 1803?
9. When was Switzerland relieved from its dependance on France?

ITALY.

ITALY, formerly the most celebrated country of Europe, is a large peninsula, shaped like a boot; it is bounded on the N. by the Alps, which separates it from France, Switzerland, and Germany; E. by the Adriatic Sea; S. and W. by the Mediterranean.

It lies between thirty-seven and forty-six degrees of N. latitude, and between seven and nineteen degrees of E. longitude.

It contains the dominions of the King of Sardinia, comprising :

Piedmont,	Genoa,
Montferrat,	Savoy,
and part of Milan.	

The dominions of the Emperor of Austria, comprising,

Milan,

Venice,

Parma, subject to the Archduchess Maria Louisa of Austria, Ex-empress of France.

Modena, subject to the Archduke Francis of Este.

The Duchy of Lucca, subject to the Infanta of Spain.

The Grand Duchy of Tuscany, subject to the Archduke Ferdinand of Austria.

The Republic of San Marino.

The States of the Church.

The kingdom of the Two Sicilies, comprising Naples and Sicily, with the Lipari Isles.

Piedmont is fertile and well cultivated, abounding in corn, wine, oil, and silk. The chief towns are Turin, Aosta, Vercelli, and Nice.

Turin, on the river Po, is delightfully situated in a vast plain, and, though of moderate size, is esteemed one of the finest cities in Europe.

Of *Montferrat*, the chief towns are Acqui and Casale.

Genoa is extremely mountainous; but near the sea it is populous, fertile, and well cultivated, and produces excellent wine, oil, and fruits, especially olives. The chief towns are Genoa, Albengua, Oneglia, Ventimiglia, and Monaco.

Genoa is a superb city, containing many noble and splendid palaces, which, when viewed from the sea,

produce a fine effect. It is a place of considerable trade, and has manufactures of silks, velvets, damasks, and gold and silver tissues.

Savoy was conquered by the French in 1792, and annexed to that empire by the name of Mont Blanc; it is now subject to the King of Sardinia; the chief towns are Chambery, Monthier, and St. Jean de Maurienne.

Mont Blanc, the highest mountain in Europe, is situated among the glaciers or fields of ice between Savoy and Switzerland.

Milan is one of the finest tracts in Europe; the northern part is mountainous, but it consists chiefly of fertile vallies and luxuriant plains. The chief towns are Milan, Tortona, Alessandria, Cremona, Como on the Lake of Como, Pavia, and Lodi, near which the French defeated the Austrians in 1796.

Milan was the ancient capital of Lombardy, and is the largest city of Italy, except Rome. The manufactures are of silk and velvet, gold and silver laces, glass and earthenware, in imitation of China, and it has a considerable trade in rice, cattle, and cheese.

Pavia, on the river Tesino, is celebrated for its university, which is the first in Italy.

Venice was formerly a powerful republic, but its political importance has considerably declined. The chief towns are Venice, Padua, Vicenza, Verona, Rovigo, Crêma, Brescia, Bergamo, Treviso, and Belluno.

Venice is built on seventy-two islands, united by stone-bridges, to the N. of the Adriatic Sea, or Gulf of Venice.

Parma is divided into four districts, viz. Parma, Placenza, Borgo San Donnino, and Guastella. The chief towns are Parma, Placenza, and Guastella.

Parma is a large, rich, and handsome town, with a citadel and an university.

The principal trade is in silk-stockings.

Guastella is a fortified town on the Po.

Modena consists of the districts of Modena, Reggio, Mirandola, Corregio, Carpi, Noveliara, and Massa and Carrera, which last are now subject to Maria Beatrice d'Este, but at her death they both revert to her son. The principal towns are Modena, Reggio, Massa, Mirandola, Noveliara, and Corregio.

Modena, the capital, is a large town, situated in a delightful plain. The ducal palace is a fine edifice.

Lucca is a small territory to the S. E. of Genoa. The inhabitants are the most industrious people of all Italy; no spot of ground is neglected; the hills are covered with vines, olives, chesnut and mulberry-trees, while the meadows, near the coast, afford pastures to numerous cattle. The trade in wine, oil, fruit, and silks, is considerable.

Of *Tuscany* the chief towns are Florence and Pisa on the Arno, Leghorn and Orbitello on the sea, Volterra and Sienna.

Florence, the capital, is a beautiful city, situated

in the midst of fertile hills, covered with villas, olive-trees, gardens, and vineyards. It abounds with paintings, sculpture, and architecture, for which it is more celebrated than any city in Italy, except Rome.

Florence, from the progress it has made in learning and the arts, has been considered the Athens of Italy.

Leghorn is a handsome and considerable sea-port, and a place of great trade.

Sienna is famous for its university, and the Italian language is spoken with such purity, that a great many foreigners frequent it on that account.

San Marino is a diminutive republic, consisting of a town and small tract of land within the Pope's territories, and under his protection.

The *States of the Church*, in the centre of Italy, are, for the most part, ill-cultivated and thin of inhabitants. Though possessed of every advantage of situation, trade and manufactures are so little encouraged, that, were it not for the fertility of the soil, which spontaneously produces dates, figs, almonds, olives, and other fruits, the indolence of the inhabitants is such, that they would be starved. The chief towns are Rome, Tivoli, Bologna, Civita Vecchia, Urbino, Ancona, Loretta, Fermo, Perugia, Camerino, Orvieto, and Spoleto.

Rome, on the Tiber, the capital of Italy, is a very fine city, the residence of the Pope. It abounds with curiosities, ancient and modern, triumphal arches,

and noble ruins, particularly that of the Pantheon, which, notwithstanding the injuries it has sustained, still remains a beautiful monument of Roman taste.

Rome contains many magnificent churches; that of St. Peter, perhaps, surpasses, in size and magnificence, the finest monument of ancient architecture, and is embellished with numbers of beautiful paintings and statues.

Bologna is an ancient, large, and rich town; the palaces, churches, and other public buildings, are very numerous, and finished in a superior style of architecture; and no town in the world, Rome excepted, is so rich in paintings. It has a considerable trade in silks and velvets, which are here manufactured in great perfection.

Naples, the most extensive of all the states of Italy, has, on account of its fertility, been called a terrestrial paradise. It abounds with grain, the finest fruits and vegetables of all kinds, rice, flax, oil, wine, saffron, manna, silk, and fine wool; besides, alum, vitriol, sulphur, rock chrysal, marble, and all sorts of minerals. The chief towns are Naples, Gaeta, Capua, Benevento, Sorrento, and Salerno to the W.; Tarento, Otranto, and Brindisi, on the S.; and Bari, Trani, Manfredonia, and Lanciano, on the Adriatic Sea.

Naples, situated on the beautiful Bay of Naples, is the capital. It enjoys a salubrious and luxuriant climate, and is one of the finest cities in the world.

Sicily, the largest of the Italian isles, is about 180 miles in length, and 120 in breadth, and is separated from Italy by the Fare of Messina, and was anciently called *Trinacria*, from its triangular shape. The chief towns are *Palermo*, *Messina*, and *Syracuse*. *Naples* and *Sicily* have much the same climate, and the productions are nearly the same.

In this island is the dreadful volcano *Mount Ætna*, and also *Mount Hybla*, famous for its fine honey.

The *Lipari* islands lie N. of *Sicily*. *Lipari*, and *Stromboli*, noted as a volcano, are the principal. These islands produce the wine called *Malmsey*.

The other islands of Italy are *Sardinia*, *Corsica*, *Elba*, *Malta*, and *Capri* or *Caprea*.

Sardinia has an extensive fishery, for coral and anchovies, on its coast, of which great quantities are sent to *Genoa* and *Leghorn*. The chief towns are *Cagliari* and *Sassari*.

The present sovereign is *Victor Emanuel*, who ascended the throne in 1802. He keeps his court at *Turin*, the capital of his *Piedmontese* territories, but has a viceroy at *Cagliari*.

Corsica, separated from *Sardinia* by the straits of *Bonifacio*, belongs to the French. *Bonaparte* was born at *Ajaccio*, a town on the coast. This island is mountainous, and the land is uncultivated. The chief town is *Bastia*.

Elba is about nine miles in length, and three in breadth. It has been remarkable from early anti-

quity for its metallic productions, particularly beautiful ores of iron often mixed with native Prussian blue. It contains quarries of marble, mines of iron, copper, and lead, and produces excellent wine, oil, and flax, but cannot boast of much fertility in grain. This island was chosen by Buonaparte as his place of residence, after his abdication of the throne of France.

Malta, anciently Melita, is in the possession of the English. The chief town is Valetta, an excellent harbour and fortification. It was on this island that St. Paul was shipwrecked.

The small island of Capri, or Caprea, in the Gulf of Naples, is noted for its beautiful ruins. It was the residence of the Emperors Augustus and Tiberius.

The principal rivers of Italy are the Po, which rises in Piedmont, and falls into the Gulf of Venice, receiving, in its course, a great number of rivers of less note.

The Var rises in the Alps, and falls into the Mediterranean at Nice.

The Adige falls into the Gulf of Venice, N. of the Po.

The Arno rises in the Apennines, and falls into the Gulf of Genoa.

The famous Rubicon separates the Pope's dominions from Tuscany.

The Tiber, an inconsiderable river, runs through the city of Rome.

The chief mountains are the Alps, the Apennines, Vesuvius, a wonderful volcano near Naples, Mount *Ætna* in Sicily, and Stromboli, one of the Lipari Isles.

The principal lakes are Lago Maggiore, the Lake of Como, and the noble Lago di Garda, in the states of Venice. Perugia, on the borders of Tuscany; and Camachio, between Ferrara and Ravenna, which is ten miles round, but, being dry in many places, it has the appearance of a cluster of islands.

The principal gulfs are the Adriatic Sea, or Gulf of Venice, the Gulfs of Tarento, Genoa, and the Bay of Naples.

Italy presents a great variety of scenery, decorated with noble architecture, and the venerable remains of antiquity. In the N. the sublime scenery of the Alps is contrasted with fertile vales, watered by numerous streams that fall into the Po. The marshes and undrained lands in the Pope's territories render the air, during the summer season, very pestilential; but the varied ridge of the Apennines, and the beautiful prospects of Florence and Tivoli, excite universal admiration.

The kingdom of Naples is mountainous, and the country beautiful, but the heat in summer is excessive, and, in addition to the fiery eruptions of Vesuvius, it is exposed to the terrible effects of earthquakes, and the enervating sirocco, a pernicious hot-blast which blows from Africa.

The chief productions are corn, wine, oil, fruit, rice, silks, perfumes, gold-wire, marble, glass, and many precious stones.

The Italians are celebrated for their genius and taste in architecture, painting, sculpture, and music. The language is a corruption of the Latin. The religion is Roman Catholic.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Italy shaped ?
2. What are its boundaries ?
3. What territories does it contain ?
4. Describe Piedmont.
5. Name the chief towns.
6. Describe Turin.
7. Name the chief towns of Montferrat.
8. Describe Genoa.
9. What are the chief towns ?
10. Give a description of the city of Genoa.
11. Name the chief towns of Savoy.
12. Where is Mont-Blanc situated ?
13. Describe Milan.
14. Name the chief towns.
15. Give a description of the capital.
16. For what is Pavia celebrated ?
17. Give a description of Venice.
18. What are the chief towns ?
19. Describe the city of Venice.
20. How is Parma divided ?
21. What are the chief towns ?
22. Describe the city of Parma.
23. How is Modena divided ?
24. Name the chief towns.
25. Give a description of the city of Modena.

26. Describe Lucca.
27. Name the chief towns of Tuscany.
28. Describe Florence—Leghorn—Sienna.
29. Give a description of San Marino.
30. Give a description of the States of the Church.
31. Name the chief towns.
32. Describe Rome—Bologna.
33. Give a description of Naples.
34. What are the chief towns ?
35. Describe the city of Naples.
36. Which of the islands belong to the kingdom of Naples.
37. Describe the island of Sicily.
38. Name the chief towns.
39. Where are the Lipari isles situated ?
40. Name the other islands of Italy.
41. Describe Sardinia—Corsica—Elba—Malta—Capri.
42. What are the principal rivers—lakes—gulfs ?
43. Is Italy celebrated for its scenery ?
44. Give an account of the most remarkable features ?
45. What are the chief products ?
46. For what are the Italians celebrated ?
47. What is the prevailing religion ?

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF ITALY.

ITALY was formerly the seat of the Roman empire. On the decline of that power it was erected into a kingdom by Odoacer, who was crowned king A. D. 476, but was soon deprived of his dominions by Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoths. It afterwards became annexed to the Greek empire. Italy underwent many changes, and suffered so much by the continual contests between the popes and emperors, that after many internal wars and divisions, various principalities and states were formed; these were chiefly governed by petty princes dependant on other powers.

In 1796, General Buonaparte conquered all the northern part of Italy, except Mantua; and a republic, called the Cisalpine Republic, was formed, under the protection of the French. The Venetian territo-

ries, however, were given up to the Austrians, till the peace of Presburg, in 1805, when these provinces were restored to the French.

At length Napoleon, after having imposed a new constitution, of which he was declared president, on his accession to the throne of France, was crowned King of Italy. Naples and Sicily still continued under the government of Ferdinand IV., but, having broken the conditions on which he was allowed to retain the crown, he was displaced, and Joseph Buonaparte, brother of the emperor, was crowned king. On the accession of Joseph to the crown of Spain, the kingdom of Naples devolved on Joachim Murat, the brother-in-law of Napoleon; but, at the peace in 1815, it was restored to Ferdinand IV. under the title of the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies, and the present division of Italy established.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. When was Italy erected into a kingdom?
2. Who was the first king?
3. By whom was he deprived of his dominions?
4. To what empire was it afterwards annexed?
5. Between what powers was it then the scene of contest?
6. What was the result?
7. What event happened in 1796?
8. To what power was the Venetian territory ceded?
9. When was Napoleon crowned king of Italy?
10. Why was Ferdinand IV. deprived of the government of Naples and Sicily?
11. On whom was it conferred?
12. Did Joseph continue to reign over this kingdom?
13. On whom did the government devolve?
14. To whom was it restored in 1815?
15. Under what title?

THE IONIAN REPUBLIC.

THE Ionian Republic consists of seven islands, and a number of islets extending along the S. W. coast of Greece.

The seven principal Islands are Corfu, Cephalonia, Zante, Santa Maura, Ithaca, or Theaki Cerigo, and Paxo.

The productions of this diminutive state are corn, vines, olives, currants, cotton, honey, wax, &c.

Of corn the quantity is not nearly adequate to the consumption of the inhabitants, who are supplied by the neighbouring continent. Vines and olives form the chief source of income. The dried fruit, called currants, are small dried grapes, grown chiefly in Zante and Cephalonia. Olive oil and honey are sent in great quantities to Italy. These islands were in the possession of the Venetians till the great successes of Buonaparte in Italy, when they became subject to the French. In 1798 the French were expelled, and they were then declared an independent republic under the protection of Russia and Turkey, but were soon after restored to the dominion of Napoleon. In the course of the war they fell into the hands of the English; and, at the congress of Vienna, it was agreed that this republic should be placed under the protection of Great Britain. The legislative power is vested in a senate of twenty-nine representatives.

The town of Zante is the largest in the republic, and contains 16,000 inhabitants.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What islands compose the Ionian republic?
2. What are the principal productions?

3. Where are currants chiefly grown ?
4. To what power were these islands subject before their conquest by Buonaparte?
5. Did he continue in undisputed possession ?
6. Into whose power did they fall during the war ?
7. Under whose protection is this small republic placed ?
8. In whom is the legislative power vested ?
9. Which are the chief towns ?

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

TURKEY in Europe is bounded on the N. by Hungary and Poland ; S. by the Mediterranean ; E. by the river Dniester, which divides it from Russia, the sea of Marmora, and the Archipelago ; and W. by the Adriatic.

It lies between seventeen and thirty-one degrees of E. longitude, and between thirty-six and forty-nine of N. latitude.

Its greatest length is 900 miles, and its greatest breadth 700 miles.

Turkey contains the following provinces :

Moldavia,	Bulgaria,
Bessarabia,	Romania,
Walachia,	Macedonia,
Servia,	Albania,
Bosnia,	Epirus.

And Greece on the S. which contains,

Thessaly, or Janna,
Achaia, Bœotia, or Livadia, and
The Morea.

Of *Moldavia* the chief towns are Choczin and Sorock on the Dniester; and Jassy and Falisch on the Pruth.

Of *Bessarabia* the chief towns are Bender on the Dniester; Belgorod or Akerman on the Black Sea; and Ismail.

Ismail on the Danube was taken by the Russians under General Suwarow, in 1790, and the garrison, consisting of 30,000 men, were inhumanly massacred; though the firmness they displayed would, from a less sanguinary foe, have received high applause.

Of *Walachia* the chief towns are Tergovist and Bukarest.

These three provinces now belong to Russia.

Of *Servia* the chief towns are Belgrade and Semendria.

Belgrade is situated at the confluence of the Save and the Danube, and is a place of great trade, being resorted to by merchants of different nations.

Of *Bosnia* the chief town is Bosna Serai.

Of *Bulgaria* the chief towns are Oreva, Nicopol, and Silistria, on the Danube; and Varna on the Black Sea.

Of *Romania* the chief towns are Constantinople, Adrianople, Philipopoli, and Gallipoli.

Constantinople, the capital of the Turkish empire, was founded by Constantine the Great on the ruins of the ancient Byzantium. The advantages of the situation can hardly be exceeded, and the aspect from

the sea is peculiarly grand, exhibiting a multitude of magnificent mosques or temples, with their domes or minarets; but, on a nearer approach, the wooden hovels and narrow streets disappoint the splendid expectations excited by the first view. The city is surrounded by a wall about twelve miles in circumference, and the suburbs are very extensive. The most celebrated edifice is the Seraglio, or King's Palace, situated on the sea-side, surrounded with walls flanked with towers, and is seven miles in circumference, including the gardens. The principal entrance to the Seraglio is called the Porte, an appellation which now distinguishes the Turkish court.

Adrianople, now the second city of the empire, was, formerly, the seat of the Turkish dominion. It is situated on the river Maritz. Several of the mosques are of celebrated splendour.

Gallipoli is a rich and flourishing city, seated on the Hellespont.

Of *Macedonia* the chief towns are Salonica and Contessa, on the gulf of Contessa.

Salonica was anciently called Thessalonica. The two epistles of St. Paul to the Thessalonians were addressed to the inhabitants of this city.

To the N. E. of Thessalonica the city of Philippi was situated, noted also for the epistle of St. Paul to the christian inhabitants. In the plains of Philippi Brutus and Cassius were defeated by Augustus and Mark Anthony.

Of *Albania* the chief towns are Durazzo on the Adriatic, and Scutari on Lake Zeta.

Of *Epirus* the chief towns are Butrinto and Suli on the sea; Arta and Prevesa on the gulf of Arta. Opposite this town was fought the battle of Actium, when Augustus defeated Mark Anthony and Cleopatra.

Of *Thessaly* or *Janna* the chief towns are Larissa and Janna. Larissa is noted for having been the residence of Achilles, and to this place Pompey fled after his defeat by Cæsar at the battle of Pharsalia. The plains of Pharsalia were situated S. W. of Larissa.

In *Achaia*, and *Bœotia* or *Livadia*, the chief towns are Salona, Thebes, Athens, Lepanto, Livadia, and Megara.

Megara is noted as the birth-place of Euclid, the celebrated logician and philosopher.

Of the *Morea* the chief towns are Corinth, Calamata, Stilo, Arcadia, Argos, Calavrita, Vostizza, and Napoli di Malvasia, from whence we have the rich wine called malmsey.

Corinth is noted for its production of the Corinth grape called currants. To the inhabitants of this place two of St. Paul's epistles were addressed.

The principal islands are Negropont, Lemnos or Stalimene, Tenedos, Lesbos or Mytelene, Scio or Chios, Samos, Patmos, Delos, Candia, Cerigo or Cytherea, Cyprus, Rhodes, and Paros.

Negropont, the ancient Eubœa, is a fertile island,

producing corn, wine, fruit, and cattle in great abundance; the chief town is Negropont or Egripos.

Lemnos or Stalimene, noted for its mineral earth much used in medicine.

Tenedos or Stilimino on the coast of Natolia, opposite the ruins of Troy; Lesbos, or Mytilene, famous for the number of poets and philosophers it has produced.

Scio or Chios, one of the seven places that contended for the birth of Homer; the inhabitants shew a little square at the foot of Mount Epos, which they call Homer's school.

Samos is noted as the birth-place of Pythagoras the philosopher.

Patmos or Palmosa is remarkable as the place to which St. John the Evangelist was banished by the Emperor Domitian; and in this isle he is supposed to have written the revelations.

Delos is the reputed birth-place of Apollo and Diana; the islands surrounding Delos, as with a circle, were called the Cyclades.

Candia, the ancient Crete, is fertile and pleasant. Mount Ida, where Jupiter is said to have been educated, is situated near the middle of this island.

Cerigo or Cytherea, the favourite residence of Venus.

Thasos, the fruitful island of Ceres.

Cyprus, formerly famous for the worship of Venus at Paphos; during the crusades it was a rich and flourishing kingdom.

Rhodes. At the mouth of the harbour stood the celebrated colossus of brass, one of the seven wonders of the world. This enormous statue was thrown down by an earthquake, and taken to pieces in 653.

Paros, which produces beautiful white marble.

The principal rivers are the Dniester; the Danube, which rises in Suabia, runs through Turkey, from W. to E., and receives the Save at Belgrade; the Morava near Semendria; the Aluta at Nicopoli; the Pruth below Falzim, and which, after a long course, falls into the Black Sea; the Maritz falls into the Archipelago; and the Varda into the gulf of Salonica.

The seas which surround Turkey are the Euxine or Black Sea; the Propontis, or Sea of Marmora; the Archipelago, or Egean, or Grecian Sea; the Ionian Sea, between the Morea and Sicily; the Levant, or eastern part of the Mediterranean; and the Adriatic Sea, or Gulf of Venice.

The principal straits are the Hellespont, Dardanelles, or strait of Gallipoli; and the Bosphorus, or strait of Constantinople.

The principal mountains are the Irongate mountains, which separate Moldavia and Walachia from Transylvania; Rhodope or Argentum, Pelion, and Ossa, in Romania, between which lay the plains of Tempé, celebrated by the poets as the Elysian fields. Olympus and Pindus between Thessaly and Epirus; and Parnassus and Helicon in Livadia.

The government is despotic, and the established religion Mahometan; but that of the Greek church prevails among the European Turks. The sovereign is styled Sultan, Emperor, Grand Signior, but the titles he assumes are pompous and ridiculous, such as Shadow of God, Disposer of all earthly crowns, a God on earth.

The exports are carpets, currants, figs, saffron, marble from Paros, silk, and drugs.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Turkey bounded?
2. What is its length and breadth?
3. How is it divided?
4. What are the chief towns of Moldavia?
5. What are the chief towns of Bessarabia?
6. Give an account of Ismail.
7. What are the chief towns of Walachia?
8. To what power do these provinces now belong?
9. Name the chief towns of Servia.
10. Describe Belgrade.
11. What is the chief town of Bosnia?
12. Name the chief towns of Bulgaria.
13. Name the chief towns of Romania.
14. Describe Constantinople—Adrianople—Gallipoli.
15. Name the chief towns of Macedonia.
16. What was the ancient name of Salonichi, and for what is it noted?
17. Where was Philippi situated, and for what was it remarkable?
18. What are the chief towns of Albania?
19. What are the chief towns of Epirus?
20. What battle was fought opposite Prevesa?
21. Name the chief towns of Thessaly.
22. For what is Larissa remarkable?

23. What are the chief towns of Achaia and Bœotia ?
24. For what is Megara celebrated ?
25. Name the chief towns of the Morea.
26. For what is Corinth noted ?
27. What are the chief islands ?
28. Give an account of Negropont—Lemnos—Tenedos—
Lesbos—Scio—Samos—Patmos—Delos—Candia—
Cerigo—Thasos—Rhodes—Paros.
29. Name the principal rivers—seas—straits—mountains.
30. What is the government ?
31. What is the religion ?
32. How is the sovereign styled ?
33. What are the chief exports ?

RUSSIA.

RUSSIA in Europe is bounded on the N. by the Arctic ocean ; on the S. by the sea of Asoph and the Black Sea, which separate it from Turkey in Asia ; on the E. by the Ural mountains, the river Wolga, and the river Don, which divide it from Russia in Asia ; and on the W. by Poland, the Baltic Sea, and Sweden. It is situated between forty-five and seventy degrees of N. latitude, and between twenty-three and sixty-five of E. longitude ; its greatest length is about 1737, and its greatest breadth 1390 miles.

No country in Europe has undergone so many changes in its political divisions as Russia. It was divided by the Empress Catherine into forty-one governments ; thirty-six in Europe, and five in Asia ; but after many alterations and the accession of much

territory in Poland and Turkey, the European part of this empire is now divided into fifty-one governments, viz.

	In the N.	
Vologda,		Archangel.
Olonetz,		

	In the N. W.	
Finland,		Esthonia,
Novogorod,		Livonia,
Pskov,		Courland,
St. Petersburgh,		Vilna.

	In the W.	
Vitebsk,		Grodno,
Mofleg,		Bialystock,
Minsk,		Volhynia.

	In the centre,	
Moskva,		Voronish,
Vludimir,		Kursk,
Jaroslaf,		Orel,
Kostroma,		Tula,
Neznei Novgorod,		Kaluga,
Riazan,		Smolensk,
Tamlov,		Twer.

	In the S.	
Podolia,		Slobodisk Ukraine,
Bessarabia and Mol-		Ekaterinaslaf,
davia,		Cherson,
Kief,		Taurida,
Czernigof,		Don Cossacs
Poltawa,		

In the E.

Saratof,

Kazan,

Penza,

Viatka,

Simbirsk,

Perm.

The principal towns are St. Petersburg, Cronstadt, Moscow, Archangel, Wyburg, Narva, Fredericksham, Revel, Riga, Caffa or Theodosia, Ockzakow, Kherson, Kollonna, Precop, and Sebastopolis.

Petersburgh, the capital of this immense empire, stands in a marshy situation on the river Neiva, between the Gulf of Finland and Lake Ladoga. The houses are built chiefly of wood, but there are some of brick covered with white stucco, and a few of stone.

The streets are broad and spacious, and the mansions of the nobility are large piles of building, furnished with a degree of elegance that rivals Paris or London. The views on the banks of the Neiva are very striking; the river is as wide as the Thames at London, deep, rapid, and as transparent as crystal; and on each shore is a handsome range of buildings of great length. Peter the Great began this city in 1703, and in a few years made it the seat of government; it was much beautified and improved by the Empress Catherine. From its low situation it is subject to frequent inundations, which have occasionally risen so high as to threaten a total submersion.

Cronstadt, on the small island of Retusari, in the gulf of Finland, is noted for its military academy,

dock-yards, and naval stores; and its harbour is the principal station of the Russian fleet.

Moscow, formerly the capital of the Russian empire, stands in a pleasant situation on the river Moskva, and was built in the Asiatic style, with the houses detached from each other; the city, therefore, stood on a greater space of ground than any other in Europe. Peter the Great cut a canal from Moscow to Petersburgh, which greatly improved and facilitated the commerce of both places.

On the 14th September, 1813, this city was nearly burnt to the ground by the Russians, to prevent its falling into the hands of the French army with Buonaparte at their head, who were advancing to take possession, intending to make it their winter-quarters. By this stroke of policy there was no shelter for the troops, who therefore left it on the 19th, and soon after were obliged to evacuate Russia.

Archangel, on the White Sea, is a place of considerable trade; the passage to it, through the North Sea, was first discovered in 1553, by Sir R. Lane, an Englishman, whose ship was separated from the fleet of Sir Hugh Willoughby, on an expedition to discover a N. E. passage to China.

Revel is a rich and well-fortified town on the gulf of Finland, with a spacious and convenient harbour; it enjoys an extensive commerce, and has two great fairs every year, well attended by foreign merchants.

Riga is large, populous, and rich, and next to

Petersburg, the most commercial town of Russia ; but the English merchants established here enjoy the greatest share of the trade.

In Cherson the benevolent Howard ended his useful and valuable life.

The principal islands are : Nova Zembla ; Spitzbergen in the Frozen Ocean ; Retusavi, Oesel, and Dago.

The chief rivers are : The Wolga, which rises in Tver, and, after a course of 3000 miles, falls into the Caspian Sea at Astracan, after receiving the Kama and the Oka ; the Don, or Tanais, falls into the sea of Asoph ; the Dnieper, anciently called the Boristhenes, falls into the Black Sea ; its navigation is interrupted by a series of thirteen cataracts within a small distance of each other, near Ekaterinoslav ; the Niester falls into the Black Sea ; the Dwina falls into the White Sea, near Archangel ; the Duna falls into the gulf of Riga ; this river has some dangerous cataracts, and frequently injures the city of Riga, at the breaking up of the ice in spring.

The principal lakes are : Onega, Ladoga, Ilmen, and Peypus, or Tshud.

The chief mountains are : The Oral or Ural mountains, the Valdai in Novogorod, and the mountains of Olonetz, on the borders of Sweden.

The religion of Russia is that of the Greek church ; the clergy are numerous, and have many privileges, particularly that of exemption from taxes. All reli-

gions are tolerated, and on the borders of Turkey Mahometanism prevails.

The government of Russia is despotic; what is called the senate is only the supreme court of judicature, though the rank of senator was made, by the present emperor, the highest in the kingdom; the government may be considered military, the nobility being only estimated by their rank in the army. The succession is hereditary.

The internal commerce of Russia is very considerable, and the exports numerous and valuable; the principal are furs, leather, linen, wax, linseed, hemp, sail-cloths, masts, iron, copper, corn, and various other articles.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Russia bounded?
2. What is its length and breadth?
3. How is it divided?
4. What are the chief towns?
5. Describe Petersburg — Cronstadt — Moscow — Archangel — Revel — Riga — Cherson.
6. Name the chief islands — rivers — lakes — mountains.
7. What is the established religion?
8. What is the government?
9. What are the chief exports?

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF RUSSIA.

RUSSIA was inhabited by the Tartars under Batu Khan, in 1236, and continued in a state of vassalage till it was liberated by Ivan III., surnamed Basilowitz, who assumed the title of czar, A. D. 1486, and

restored Russia to independency. He was succeeded by his son, Ivan IV. who discovered and conquered Siberia.

It became an empire under Peter I., A. D. 1721. This prince was deservedly surnamed the Great, and a more extraordinary character never appeared. He was indefatigable in promoting the welfare of his people, and to this end he went in disguise to Holland and England, and became a common ship-carpenter; on his return to Russia he instituted a navy, built Petersburgh, designed and cut many canals that contribute much to the commerce and prosperity of his dominions, and did more to improve and civilise his rude and barbarous subjects than has, perhaps, ever been undertaken by any prince. He was succeeded by his widow, Catherine I., who was followed by Peter II. grandson of Peter I. Next succeeded Ann, whose reign was glorious and happy; she died without issue, and her successor John was soon deposed. This revolution placed Elizabeth, second daughter of Peter the Great, on the throne, and her reign was brilliant and glorious; she was succeeded by her nephew, Peter III., who was deposed and put to death by his consort, Catherine II., who succeeded him A. D. 1762.

The emperor John, who had been deposed in his infancy, was by her kept in close confinement till 1764, when, under pretence of an attempt to release him, he was put to death.

The reign of Catherine was very brilliant, and her politics the admiration of all Europe; she was a wise and great empress, but as a woman she was a disgrace to the human race. She died in 1796, and was succeeded by her son Paul Petrowitz, a weak and tyrannical prince; his reign was just the reverse of that of his mother; he died suddenly, in 1801, and was succeeded by his eldest son, Alexander, the present emperor.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. By what nation was Russia invaded?
2. By whom was it liberated from vassalage, and who was the first Czar?
3. Who discovered and conquered Siberia?
4. When was Russia erected into an empire?
5. Give an account of Peter I.
6. By whom was he succeeded?

7. Who next ascended the throne ?
8. Who was the successor of Peter II. ?
9. What is observed of the reign of Anne ?
10. By whom was she succeeded ?
11. What was the fate of John ?
12. Who was then placed on the throne ?
13. Who succeeded Elizabeth ?
14. What became of Peter III. ?
15. By whom was he succeeded ?
16. What became of the deposed emperor John ?
17. What is remarked of the reign of Catherine II. ?
18. Who succeeded her ?
19. Did Paul adopt his mother's measures ?
20. Who next ascended the throne ?

POLAND.

THE former kingdom of Poland was bounded on the N. by the Baltic ; S. by Hungary, Walachia, and Moldavia ; E. by Russia ; and W. by Germany.

The ancient name of Poland was Sarmatia. This country was divided into small states or principalities, independent of each other. It became a kingdom in the year 1000, Otho III. conferring the title of king on Boleslaus I. Sigismund I. raised the kingdom to its highest pitch of splendour ; at his death the crown, which had been hereditary, became elective, and open to all the nobles : this naturally rendered the kingdom a perpetual prey to intestine divisions.

Frederick III. taking advantage of the distracted state of the country, in conjunction with Russia and Austria, effected a partition of Poland in 1772. A

second division was effected by these powers in 1793; and notwithstanding the exertions of the nobles, headed by the brave Kosciusko, King Stanislaus Augustus III. was obliged to resign his crown. Russia, Prussia, and Austria then shared this unhappy country amongst them; Russia taking the greatest share, Austria the most fertile provinces, and Prussia the most commercial.

By the treaty of Tilsit, Buonaparte obliged the Prussians to resign their share of Poland, which was given to the Elector of Saxony, under the title of the Duchy of Warsaw; but after the disastrous campaign of Buonaparte in 1812, the Russians occupied Poland, and, at the congress of Vienna, Prussia and Austria had those territories allotted them which they now hold. Russia was confirmed in all the provinces acquired before 1795, and the central provinces were formed into the present kingdom of Poland, of which the sovereignty was given to Alexander.

The kingdom of Poland is the only portion of the preceding country that retains its ancient name. It consists of the central provinces of Poland, bounded by the respective acquisitions of Russia, Prussia, and Austria.

It is divided into eight palatinates, viz.

Cracow,	Plocsko,
Sendomir,	Masovia,
Kalisch,	Podlachia,
Lublin,	Augustow.

The chief towns are Warsaw and Cracow.

Warsaw, the capital, is a large city, surrounded by a moat and double wall. The streets are spacious, but ill paved ; the churches and public buildings are large and magnificent, yet the whole presents a melancholy appearance, exhibiting the contrast of wealth and poverty, luxury and distress, which has so long pervaded this unhappy country.

Cracow, anciently the capital of the kingdom of Poland, stands on the Vistula ; it has a castle, but is poorly fortified.

The principal rivers are the Vistula, the Bog, and the Netz.

The exports are corn, hemp, flax, timber, and honey.

Though subject to the same sovereign as Russia, Poland is governed in every respect as a separate monarchy. There are now, as formerly, a king, a senate, and a diet ; and by a charter granted by the Emperor Alexander in 1815, modern improvements in legislation are combined with much of the ancient forms of the Polish constitution.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How was the former kingdom of Poland bounded ?
2. What was the ancient name of Poland ?
3. When was it erected into a kingdom ?
4. Who was the first king, and by whom was the title conferred ?
5. What is remarked of the reign of Sigismund ?

6. What change took place at his death ?
7. What event happened in 1772 ?
8. When was a second division effected ?
9. What general distinguished himself in the struggle ?
10. Was the king dethroned ?
11. How was the kingdom then divided ?
12. What changes were produced by the treaty of Tilsit ?
13. What arrangements were determined on by the Congress at Vienna ?
14. How was the present kingdom formed, and to whom was the sovereignty given ?
15. How is the kingdom of Poland divided ?
16. What are the chief towns ?
17. Describe Warsaw—Cracow.
18. What are the chief rivers—exports ?
19. Is Poland governed as a separate monarchy ?

GERMANY.

GERMANY is bounded on the north by Denmark and the Baltic; south by Italy and Switzerland; east by Prussia; and west by France and the Netherlands.

The empire of Germany was formerly divided into nine circles, and these were subdivided into upwards of 300 secular and ecclesiastical principedoms, each prince being independent in the administration of his own territory, but subject to the emperor as the head of the empire.

During the late war various changes took place, and most of these petty princes lost their right of sovereignty. The states now comprising the German

empire form a federative body, governed by a diet, which meets at Frankfort on the Maine, where questions relative to the government of the whole are discussed and decided by vote.

	Votes
The dominions of the emperor of Austria	4
The dominions of the king of Prussia -	4
The kingdom of Saxony - -	4
The kingdom of Bavaria - -	4
The kingdom of Hanover - -	4
The kingdom of Wirtemberg - -	4
The grand duchy of Baden - - -	3
The electorate of Hesse Cassel - -	3
The grand duchy of Hesse Darmstadt -	3
The duchies of Holstein and Lauenburgh -	3
The grand duchy of Luxemburgh -	3
The duchy of Brunswick - -	2
The grand duchy of Mecklenburgh Schwerin	2
The duchy of Nassau - - -	2
The grand duchy of Saxe Weimar -	1
The duchy of Saxe Gotha - -	1
Saxe Coburg - - - -	1
Saxe Minengen - - - -	1
Saxe Hilburghausen - - - -	1
The grand duchy of Mecklenburgh Strelitz	1
The grand duchy of Oldenburgh -	1
The duchy of Anhalt Dessau - -	1
The duchy of Anhalt Bernberg - -	1
The duchy of Anhalt Koethen - -	1
The principality of Schwartzburg Sonderhausen	1

GERMANY.

129

	Votes
The principality of Schwartzburg Rudolstadt	1
Hohenzollern Hechingen - -	1
Hohenzollern Sigmaringen - -	1
Lichtenstein - - -	1
The county of Waldeck - -	1
The principality of Reuss (elder branch)	1
The principality of Reuss (younger branch)	1
Hesse Homberg - -	0
Schaumburg Lippe - -	1
Lippe Detmold - -	1
The free town of Lubeck - -	1
The free town of Frankfort - -	1
The free town of Bremen - -	1
The free town of Hamburg - -	1

69

The congress is divided into two colleges, that of the kings and that of the princes, who vote by their plenipotentiaries. They engage to defend all Germany and each state of the union, and to submit all differences to the diet, instead of having recourse to arms.

The dominions of the emperor of Austria are described with the empire of Austria.

The dominions of the king of Prussia are described with the kingdom of Prussia.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Germany bounded?
2. How was it formerly divided?

3. What changes took place during the war ?
4. How are the states of Germany now governed ?
5. Name the different states of which Germany is composed, and the number of votes each state has in the diet.
6. How is the congress divided ?
7. Into what engagements does each state enter ?

◆

SAXONY.

THE kingdom of Saxony is bounded on the north and west by the Prussian states; south by Bohemia; and east by Silesia.

Its greatest length is 140 miles, and its greatest breadth 75 miles.

It is divided into

The circle of Meissen,	Voigtland,
Leipsic,	Upper Lusatia,
Erzgebürg,	Part of Mersburg.

The circle of Meissen is one of the most populous and best cultivated parts of the kingdom, and produces corn, fruit, flax, hops, &c. Part of this circle was ceded to Prussia in 1815.

The chief towns are Dresden and Meissen.

Dresden, the capital, is one of the finest cities in Europe; it is beautifully situated on the Elbe, and is celebrated for its gallery of paintings, and manufactures of porcelain, mirrors, and gold and silver lace.

Of the circle of Leipsic the chief town is Leipsic on the Plasse, remarkable for its three fairs, which are kept at the commencement of the new year, at

Easter, and at Michaelmas, and continue a fortnight each. Leipsic is celebrated for its university.

Of *Erzgeberg* the chief towns are Freyburgh and Altenburg.

Of *Voigtland* the chief town is Planen, noted for its manufacture of muslins, and for its cotton printing works.

The chief part of Mersburg and Upper Lusatia belongs to Prussia.

Saxony abounds in mineral riches, and has considerable manufactures; but its situation is unfavourable for trade.

The prevailing religion is Lutheran, though the royal family are of the catholic persuasion.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is the kingdom of Saxony bounded?
2. What is its greatest length and breadth?
3. How is it divided?
4. Describe the circle of Meissen.
5. Name the chief towns.
6. Describe Dresden.
7. Name the chief towns of the circle of Leipsic.
8. For what is Leipsic remarkable?
9. What are the chief towns of Erzgeberg?
10. What are the chief towns of Voigtland?
11. Does the whole of Mersberg and Upper Lusatia belong to Saxony?
12. Describe the kingdom of Saxony.
13. What is the prevailing religion?

BAVARIA.

THE kingdom of Bavaria is bounded on the N. by the kingdom of Saxony; S. by the Tyrol; E. by Austria and Bohemia; and W. by Hesse Darmstadt, Baden, and Wirtemberg.

It is divided into eight circles, viz.

The Upper Maine,	The Regen,
Lower Maine,	Lower Danube,
Retzat,	Iser,
Upper Danube,	Circle of the Rhine.

Of the *Upper Maine*, the chief towns are Bayreuth and Bamberg.

Bamberg is noted for its university.

Of the *Lower Maine*, the chief town is Wurtzburg.

Of the *Retzat*, the chief towns are Anspach and Nuremberg.

Nuremberg, on the river Pegnitz, is one of the most flourishing places in Germany; the inhabitants are very industrious, and their manufactures are conveyed all over Europe by means of two large fairs. This city is six miles in extent, and is surrounded by walls and a deep ditch.

Of the *Upper Danube*, the chief towns are Erchstadt, Neuberg, Hochstadt, and Ingoldstadt.

Near Hochstadt the famous battle of Blenheim was fought by the Duke of Marlborough in 1704.

Of the *Regen*, the chiefs towns are Ratisbon and Amberg.

Of the *Lower Danube*, the chief town is Passau, a considerable place, in a highly romantic situation at the confluence of the Inn and the Danube. It is well fortified.

Of the *Iser*, the chief town is Munich, the capital of the kingdom, one of the most pleasant and populous cities of Germany. The houses are high, the streets large and wide, and there are canals in many of them. The palace is a magnificent structure. There is a fine cathedral, a cabinet of curiosities, a library, a museum, and many other fine buildings. The manufactures are of silk, velvet, woollen cloth, and tapestry.

The *Circle of the Rhine* is subject to Bavaria, though at a distance from the rest of that monarchy, being situated W. of the Rhine; it consists of the track of territory ceded by France in 1814, and assigned by the congress of Vienna to Austria, but by a subsequent exchange made over by the latter to Bavaria.

The chief towns are Frankenthal, Landau, Kaiserslautern, and Deux Ponts.

The government is an unlimited monarchy, and the succession hereditary.

The prevailing religion is Roman Catholic.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Bavaria bounded?
2. How is it divided?

3. Name the chief towns of Upper Maine.
4. For what is Bamberg noted?
5. Name the chief town of Lower Maine.
6. Name the chief town of Retzat.
7. Describe Nuremberg.
8. What are the chief towns of Upper Danube?
9. What battle was fought near Hochstadt?
10. Name the chief towns of Regen.
11. Name the chief towns of Lower Danube.
12. Describe Passau.
13. Name the chief towns of Iser.
14. Describe Munich.
15. Of what territory does the circle of the Rhine consist?
16. What are the chief towns?
17. What is the government and succession?
18. What is the prevailing religion?

HANOVER.

THE kingdom of Hanover is bounded on the N. by Holstein and the North Sea; S. by the kingdoms of Bavaria and Saxony; E. by the Prussian dominions; and W. by the Netherlands and Westphalia.

It is divided into eleven provinces, viz.

Calenberg,	Verden,
Gottingen,	Bremen,
Luneberg,	Bentheim,
Hoya and Diepholtz,	East Friesland,
Hildesheim,	Lingen,
Osnabruck,	

And the lordship of Meppen,

Of *Calenberg*, the chief towns are Hanover and Hameln.

Hanover, the capital of the kingdom, seated on the river *Leine*, is an ancient town, but is undergoing great improvement.

Of *Gottingen*, the chief town is *Gottingen*, noted for its university, founded by *George II.*

Of *Luneberg*, the chief towns are *Luneberg*, *Harburg*, and *Zell*.

Of *Hoya* and *Diepholtz*, the chief towns are *Hoya* and *Diepholtz*.

Of *Hildesheim*, the chief towns are *Hildesheim* and *Goslar*, noted for the invention of gunpowder by the monk *Berthold Schwartz*.

Of *Osnabruck*, the chief town is *Osnabruck*, noted for its manufactory of coarse linen, to which it gives name, and of which considerable quantities are exported.

Of *Verden*, the chief town is *Verden*.

Of *Bremen*, the chief town is *Bremen*, one of the four free cities of Germany.

Of *Bentheim*, the chief town is *Bentheim*.

Of *East Friesland*, the chief towns are *Embden*, *Pappenburgh*, and *Aurich*.

Embden is a considerable sea-port town, at the mouth of the *Ems*.

It is well fortified, and has a spacious and secure harbour.

Of *Lingen*, the chief town is *Lingen*.

Of *Meppen*, the chief town is *Meppen*.

The King of Great Britain is King of Hanover.
The succession is hereditary.
The prevailing religion is Lutheran.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Hanover bounded ?
 2. How is it divided ?
 3. Name the chief towns of Calenberg.
 4. Describe Hanover.
 5. Name the chief town of Gottingen.
 6. For what is it celebrated ?
 7. Name the chief towns of Luneberg.
 8. Name the chief towns of Hoya and Diepholtz.
 9. Name the chief town of Hildesheim.
 10. Name the chief town of Osnabruck.
 11. For what is Osnabruck noted ?
 12. Name the chief town of Verden.
 13. Name the chief town of Bremen.
 14. Name the chief town of Bentheim.
 15. Name the chief town of East Friesland.
 16. Describe Embden.
 18. Name the chief towns of Lingen.
 19. Name the chief towns of Meppen.
 20. What monarch is king of Hanover ?
 21. What is the prevailing religion ?
-

WIRTEMBERG.

THE Kingdom of Wirtemberg is bounded on the N. by Baden and Franconia ; S. by Lake Constance ; E. by Bavaria ; and W. by Baden.

It is divided into four circles, viz.

The Jaxt,	The Black Forest,
The Neckar,	The Danube.

Of the *Jaxt*, the chief town is Hale, noted for its brine springs, which supply the chief means of support to the inhabitants. The salt they yield is of excellent quality.

Of the *Neckar*, the chief towns are Stutgard and Ezzling.

Stutgard, the capital of the kingdom, stands on a small river, two miles from the Neckar. It is the residence of the king. The palace is a noble structure, and contains fine paintings. In the royal library there is an unique collection of bibles, comprising editions of every country, and every age.

Of the *Black Forest*, the chief town is Caln, on the Nagold, noted for its manufactures of serges and porcelain.

Of the *Danube*, the chief towns are Ulm and Inbingen.

Ulm is a considerable town on the Danube, and is well situated for the defence of Germany; it is therefore undergoing complete fortification.

Tubengen is celebrated for its university; the prevailing religion is Lutheran.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Wirtemberg bounded?
2. How is it divided?

3. Name the chief town of Jaxt.
4. Name the chief town of Neckar.
5. Describe Stutgard.
6. Name the chief town of Black Forest.
7. Name the chief town of Danube.
8. Describe Ulm.
9. What is the prevailing religion ?

—◆—

BADEN.

THE Grand Duchy of Baden is bounded on the N. by Bavaria, and Hesse Harmstadt; on the S. by Switzerland; E. by Wirtemberg; and W. by Bavaria. It is divided into 10 circles :—

The Lake,	The Murg,
The Danube,	The Pfuiz and Enz,
The Weisen,	The Neckar,
The Treisam,	The Odenwald,
The Kinzig,	The Main and Tauber.

Of the *Lake*, the chief town is Constance.

Of the *Danube*, the chief town is Villengen.

Of the *Weisen*, the chief town is Lorrach.

Of *Treisam*, the chief town is Freyburg.

Freyburg is situated at the foot of a mountain, at the entrance of Black Forest. It is a well-built town, and has a university.

Of the *Kinzig*, the chief town is Offenburgh.

Of the *Murg*, the chief towns are Baden and Rastadt.

Baden is celebrated for its mineral baths, which were known to the Romans.

Of the *Pfuiz* and *Enz*, the chief towns are *Durlaich* and *Carlsruhe*.

Carlsruhe is a handsome town, and the residence of the Grand Duke and his court.

Of the *Neckar*, the chief town is *Heidelberg*.

Of the *Odenwald*, the chief town is *Mosbach*.

Of *Maine* and *Tauber*, the chief town is *Wertheim*.

The Grand Duke has the designation of "Royal Highness."

The prevailing religion is *Lutheran*.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is *Baden* bounded ?
2. How is it divided ?
3. What is the chief town of the *Lake* ?
4. What is the chief town of the *Danube* ?
5. What is the chief town of the *Weisen* ?
6. What is the chief town of *Treisam* ?
7. Describe *Freyburg*.
8. Name the chief town of *Kinzig*.
9. Name the chief town of *Murg*.
10. For what is the city of *Baden* noted ?
11. What are the chief towns of *Pfuiz* and *Enz* ?
12. Describe *Carlsruhe*.
13. Name the chief town of the *Neckar*.
14. Name the chief town of the *Odenwald*.
15. Name the chief town of *Maine* and *Tauber*.
16. How is the Grand Duke designated ?
17. What is the prevailing religion ?

THE MINOR STATES OF GERMANY.

THE *Electorate* of *Hesse Cassel*, in the west of *Germany*, is bounded by *Hanover*, the *Prussian*

States, Hesse Darmstadt, and Nassau. It comprehends Upper and Lower Hesse, the Grand Duchy of Fulda, the territory of Hanau, and the Lordship of Schmalcalden.

The chief towns are Hesse Hanau, Marburg, and Fulda.

Hanau is a place of considerable trade.

At Marburg there is an university.

The government is a limited monarchy. The sovereign has the title of Elector of Hesse, and Grand Duke of Fulda.

The prevailing religion is the Calvinist.

The Grand Duchy of Hesse Darmstadt is an extensive territory, situated near the Rhine; the chief towns are Darmstadt, and Giessen, Mentz, and Worms.

Darmstadt, the capital, is a neat town, and the residence of the Grand Duke.

At Giessen, there is an university.

The prevailing religion is Lutheran.

The Duchies of Holstein and Lauenburgh, in the north of Germany, belong to Denmark.

Of Holstein, the chief towns are, Altona, Rendsburgh, Kiel, and Gluckstadt.

Of Lauenburgh, the chief town is Lauenburgh.

The Grand Duchy of Luxemburgh is included in the kingdom of the Netherlands.

The Duchy of Brunswick lies east of Westphalia. The chief town is Brunswick, a large fortified town,

on the river Ocker. The house of Brunswick is one of the most ancient in Germany.

The Grand Duchy of Mecklenburgh Schwerin lies to the north of Germany; the chief town is Mecklenburgh.

The Duchy of Nassau, in the west of Germany, is divided into the governments of Wisbaden, Weilburgh, and Dillenburgh; the chief towns are Nassau, Wisbaden, and Dietz.

The residence of the Duke is at the small town of Idstein.

The Grand Duchy of Saxe Weimar lies west of the kingdom of Saxony. The chief town is Weimar.

The Duchy of Saxe Gotha is west of Saxe Weimar; the chief town is Gotha, the residence of the Duke. It is a good town, and contains a valuable library, and an extensive cabinet of natural history, medals, and artificial curiosities. The Duke of Saxe Gotha possesses great part of the principality of Altenburgh.

The duchy of Saxe Cobourg is S. of Saxe Gotha; the chief town is Cobourg, situated in a beautiful valley, on the river Itz. It has a considerable trade in wool, and some small articles are manufactured of petrified wood found in this neighbourhood.

The duchy of Saxe Meiningen is divided into the Oberland, and the Unterland; the capital is Meiningen, on the Werra, the residence of the Duke, who has here a large and elegant castle.

The duchy of Saxe Hilburghausen is bounded by Saxe Meiningen, and Saxe Cobourg ; the capital of this diminutive state is Hilburghausen.

The grand duchy of Mecklenburgh Strelitz is of small extent ; the chief town is Stargard.

The grand duchy of Oldenburgh consists of Oldenburgh Proper, the principality of Eutin, and the lordship of Berkenfeld ; the chief towns are Oldenburgh, Elsfleth, and Varrel.

The house of Oldenburgh is one of the most illustrious in Europe. The kings of Denmark, the emperors of Russia, and the late royal family of Sweden being all descended from it.

The duchy of Anhalt Dessau is one of the divisions of the former principality of Anhalt ; the chief town is Dessau, on the Mulda.

The duchy of Anhalt Bernbourg is the second division ; the chief town is Bernbourg.

The duchy of Anhalt Koethen is the third division ; the chief town is Koethen.

Of the principality of Schwartzburg Sondershausen, the chief town is Sondershausen.

Of Schwartzburg Roudolstadt, the chief town is Roudolstadt.

Of Hohenzollern Hechingen, the chief town is Hechingen.

Of Hohenzollern Sigmaringen, the chief town is Sigmaringen.

Lichtenstein lies between the Tyrol and Switzerland.

Of the County of Waldech, the chief town is Waldech.

The principality of Reuss adjoins the Prussian and Bavarian territories; the chief town is Gera. The princes of Reuss are of very ancient family, which at present consists of two branches, the elder and the younger, who divide the principality, and have each of them a vote in the Diet.

Hesse Homberg is a small principality at the foot of the Taunus mountains; the chief town is Homberg.

Schaumberg Lippe is bounded by Hanover, and the Prussian states. It is a small principality, but was formerly much more extensive.

Lippe Dettmold is bounded by the Prussian states, and Hanover; the chief town is Lippestadt.

Lubeck is a free city adjacent to the duchy of Holstein; it was formerly at the head of the Hanseatic league, and was the most commercial city of the north. Its trade is still considerable.

Frankfort on the Maine is a free city, and now the permanent seat of the Germanic Diet. It is noted for its two great fairs.

Bremen is a free city, in the province of the Hanoverian states of the same name. It is large and populous, and is seated on the Weser.

Hamburgh, on the Elbe, is the most commercial city of Germany. The inhabitants carry on a great trade with nearly all the European nations, the East

and West Indies, and America. The chief manufactories are of refined sugar, and of printed cotton goods. Hamburgh is a free city.

The principal rivers of Germany are, the Danube, which rises in Swabia, and runs through Bavaria and Austria.

The Rhine divides Swabia from France, runs through the circles of the Rhine and Westphalia, receives the Neckar, the Maine, and the Moselle, and enters Holland beyond Cleves.

The Elbe rises in Silesia, and falls into the British sea below Hamburgh.

The Weser rises in Franconia, receives the Fuld and the Aller, and falls into the British sea a little south of the Elbe.

The Oder rises in Moravia, and falls into the Baltic below Stettin.

Aix-la-Chapelle, Spa, and Pymont, are celebrated for their medicinal waters. The principal mountains are the Erzgebürg, or metallic mountains, between Upper Saxony and Bohemia.

The Black Mountains in Suabia, Hartz, and Blocksberg, south of Hanover, and in Bavaria and Austria, are ranges of high mountains, being continuations of the Tyrolese Alps.

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF GERMANY.

THE ancient Germans were a brave and independent race, distinguished by their love of liberty and arms. They long opposed the Roman power, when at its height, but were at length subdued, and Germany was reduced to a Roman province.

On the decline of the Roman empire, Germany became subject to the Franks, till the 8th century, when the whole country was conquered by Charlemagne, whose posterity continued to reign till the death of Lewis III. in 911. Conrad, Duke of Franconia, was then placed on the throne, and Germany became an elective monarchy.

In 962, Otho I. having united Italy to Germany, assumed the title of emperor, which his successors ever after retained.

The emperor Francis Joseph Charles succeeded his father in 1792. He has been perpetually engaged in unsuccessful wars with France. In 1806 a peace was concluded at Presburgh, by which the emperor lost great part of his territories. The sovereignty of Bavaria, of Wirtemberg, and of the Duchy of Baden, was then acknowledged, and these countries, with several of the German states, separated themselves from the German body, and associated as the confederated states of the Rhine, under the protection of the French empire. In consequence of this confederation, Francis II. formally renounced his title of Emperor of Germany, and took that of Emperor of Austria. The unsuccessful attempt of Buonaparte to make himself master of Russia, the loss of troops which he sustained, and his own hasty retreat, encouraged Austria and the several powers of Europe to unite in vindicating their rights. Their efforts were crowned with success, and the allied armies entered Paris on the 31st of March, 1814, and in the following year the present constitution was established in Germany.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Hesse Cassel bounded ?
2. What territory does it comprehend ?
3. Name the chief towns.
4. What is the government ?
5. What is the title of the sovereign ?
6. What is the prevailing religion ?

7. Name the chief towns of Hesse Darmstadt.
8. Describe Darmstadt.
9. What is the religion?
10. To whom do the duchies of Holstein and Lauenburgh belong?
11. Name the chief towns of Holstein.
12. Name the chief towns of Lauenburgh.
13. To what power does the grand duchy of Luxemburgh belong?
14. What is the chief town of the duchy of Brunswick?
15. What is the chief town of the duchy of Mecklenburgh Schwerin?
16. How is the duchy of Nassau divided?
17. Name the chief towns.
18. What is the chief town of the grand duchy of Saxe Weimar?
19. What is the chief town of the duchy of Saxe Gotha?
20. Describe Gotha.
21. What other territory belongs to the duke of Saxe Gotha?
22. What is the chief town of the duchy of Saxe Coburg?
23. Describe Coburg.
24. How is the duchy of Saxe Meiningen divided, and what is the chief town?
25. Name the chief towns of the duchy of Saxe Hildburghausen.
26. Name the chief towns of the grand duchy of Mecklenburgh Strelitz.
27. Of what territory does the grand duchy of Oldenburgh consist?
28. Name the chief towns.
29. What is remarked of the house of Oldenburgh?
30. Name the chief town of the duchy of Anhalt Dessau.
31. Name the chief town of Anhalt Bernberg.
32. Name the chief town of Anhalt Cotheen.
33. Name the chief town of the principality of Schwartzberg Sonderhausen.
34. Name the chief town of Schwartzberg Rondolstadt.

35. Name the chief town of Hohenzollern Hechingen.
36. Name the chief town of Hohenzollern Sigmaringen.
37. Where is Lichtenstein situated ?
38. Name the chief town of the county of Waldeck.
39. Name the chief towns of the principality of Reuss ?
40. What is remarked of the house of Reuss ?
41. Name the chief town of Hesse Homberg.
42. Where is Schaumberg Lippe situated ?
43. Name the chief town of Lippe Detmold.
44. Describe the free cities of Lubeck—Frankfort—Bremen—Hamburgh.
45. What are the chief rivers of Germany ?
46. What places are celebrated for their medicinal waters ?
47. Name the chief mountains.
48. What was the character of the ancient Germans ?
49. By whom were they subdued ?
50. To whom did they afterwards become subject ?
51. When was the whole country conquered by Charlemagne ?
52. How long did his descendants possess the throne ?
53. What event then took place ?
54. Who first assumed the title of Emperor ?
55. Who was the last Emperor of Germany ?
56. What changes took place in 1806 ?
57. Why did Francis II. renounce the title of Emperor of Germany ?
58. What title did he assume ?
59. When was the present constitution established ?

AUSTRIA.

THE Empire of Austria is bounded on the N. by the kingdoms of Saxony, Prussia, Silesia, and Russian Poland ; S. by Turkey, the Adriatic sea, and the river Po ; E. by Russian Poland, and Turkey ; and W. by Piedmont, Switzerland, and the kingdom of Bavaria.

It consists of

The circle of Austria.

Saltzburg, Berchtolsgadent, and Passau.

Bohemia.

Moravia.

Austrian Silesia.

Galicia, with the Buckovina.

Hungary, including Transylvania.

Slavonia and Austrian Croatia.

Austrian Italy.

Istria, Dalmatia, and Ragusa.

The Lordships of the Valteline, Bormio, and Chiavenna, adjoining Switzerland.

The circle of Austria, consisting of the archduchy of Austria, Styria, Carinthia, Carniola, Tyrol, &c. excels all the provinces of Germany in fertility; the chief towns are Vienna, Lintz, Gratz, Clargenfurt, Trieste; on the Gulf of Venice, Brixen, Trent, and Inspruck.

Vienna, on the Danube, is the capital of the Austrian dominions, and the residence of the Emperor. The city itself is not large, but the suburbs are very extensive.

Saltzburg is a valley lying between Styria, Tyrol, and Bavaria; the chief town is Saltzburg on the Saltza, remarkable for its romantic situation.

Berchtolsgadent, on the Achen, is an inconsiderable town, but contains an elegant church.

Passau is a large town, in a romantic situation, at the confluence of the Inn and the Danube. It was

formerly the capital of a bishopric, the western part of which now belongs to Bavaria.

Bohemia is much surrounded by mountains, which render the air unwholesome; but they abound with mines of gold, silver, iron, copper, lead, and tin.

This country is fertile in corn and pasture, and in time of peace it exports great quantities of linen, of which it has a considerable manufacture.

The chief towns are Prague and Kuttenuburgh.

Prague, the capital, is considered one of the largest and finest cities in Europe. It stands on the river Mulda, over which is a handsome stone bridge of 18 arches. This city contains about a hundred churches, and as many palaces.

Kuttenuburgh is noted for its silver mines.

Moravia takes its name from the river Morava, which runs through it; the chief towns are Brunn, the capital, and Olmutz, a populous, well-built, and fortified town.

Of *Austrian Silesia* the chief town is Troppau.—

The greater part of Silesia belongs to Prussia.

Gallicia, including the adjacent province of the Buckovina, consists of an immense plain in the former kingdom of Poland; the chief towns are Lemberg, Halitz, or Galitsch, and Czernowits.

Hungary, though a fertile country, beautified with lakes, and the windings of the Danube, is in the southern parts unhealthy, on account of the numerous marshes and bogs. It contains mines of gold, silver,

copper, and iron. Game is so plentiful that there are no game-laws.

Hungary is divided into Upper and Lower Hungary, and includes the Bannat of Temeswar : the chief towns are Presburgh, Buda, Tokay, and Temeswar. Presburgh is seated on a hill, and commands an extensive view of the vast and fertile plains of Hungary. The regalia, consisting of the crown and sceptre of Stephen, the first king, are deposited in the castle.

Of *Transylvania* the chief town is Hermanstadt, or Hermstadt, a large, strong, and well-built city.

Of *Sclavonia*, the chief town is Esseck, on the Drave ; Peterwaradin, Carlowitz, and Semlin, on the Danube.

Of *Croatia*, the chief towns are Carlstadt and Zagrad.

Austrian Italy is described with Italy.

Istria, Dalmatia, and Ragusa, lie along the eastern shore of the Adriatic.

Istria is a peninsula in the Adriatic, the chief towns are Capo d'Istria, Citta Nuova, and Rovigno.

Of *Dalmatia*, the chief town is Spalatro.

Of *Ragusa*, the chief town is Ragusa.

The *Valteline* is a fertile valley, entirely inclosed between two chains of high mountains, and watered by the river Adda, which runs through the middle of it, and falls into the Lake of Como ; the chief towns are Tirano and Sondrio.

Of *Bormio*, the chief town is Bormio.

Of *Chiavenna*, the chief town is *Chiavenna*.

The principal mountains are the *Schneeberg*, in the hereditary states; and the *Carpathian*, which bound Hungary north and east.

The established religion is the *Catholic*, but all others are tolerated.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is the empire of Austria bounded ?
2. Of what countries does it consist ?
3. Describe the circle of Austria.
4. Of what territory does it consist ?
5. Name the chief towns.
6. Describe Vienna.
7. Where is *Salzburg* situated, and what is the chief town ?
8. Describe *Berchtolsgadent*.
9. Describe *Passau*.
10. Give a description of *Bohemia*.
11. Name the chief towns.
12. Describe *Prague*.
13. For what is *Kuttenburgh* noted ?
14. Whence does *Moravia* derive its name ?
15. What are the chief towns ?
16. Name the chief town of *Austrian Silesia*.
17. To whom does great part of *Silesia* belong ?
18. What province is included in *Galicja* ?
19. Name the chief towns.
20. Give a description of *Hungary*.
21. How is it divided, and what are the chief towns ?
22. Describe *Presburgh*.
23. What are the chief towns of *Transylvania* ?
24. What are the chief towns of *Scythia* ?
25. What are the chief towns of *Croatia* ?
26. Where are *Istria*, *Dalmatia*, and *Ragusa* situated ?
27. What are the chief towns of *Istria* ?
28. What are the chief towns of *Dalmatia* ?
29. What are the chief towns of *Ragusa* ?

30. Give a description of the Valteline.
31. Name the chief towns.
32. What is the chief town of Bormio?
33. What is the chief town of Chiavenna?
34. Name the principal mountains.
35. What is the established religion?

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF AUSTRIA.

THE princes of the house of Austria are descended from the ancient Dukes of Alsace; the first who was elected king of the Romans was Count Rodolph, in 1273. The next Duke of Austria that was elected Emperor of Germany was Albert II. and his descendants have since been chosen in almost uninterrupted succession.

Charles V. acquired, in 1527, a solid and permanent increase of territory in the kingdoms of Hungary and Bohemia, along with Moravia and Silesia, &c.

Further accessions of territory were made by Charles VI. who dying without male issue, was succeeded in the government of his hereditary dominions by his eldest daughter, Maria Theresa, who married Francis, Duke of Lorraine; her son, Joseph II. was elected Emperor of Germany; he succeeded his mother in 1780. His grandson, the present emperor, Francis II. lost not only the empire of Germany, but many of his Austrian possessions during the late war. At the Congress of Vienna, however, they were restored to him, and accessions of territory made in Italy.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. From whom are the princes of the house of Austria descended?
2. Who was first elected king of the Romans?
3. Which Duke of Austria was elected Emperor of Germany?
4. Did his descendants continue on the throne?
5. What acquisition of territory was made by Charles V.?
6. By whom was Charles VI. succeeded in the government of his hereditary dominions?
7. When was the son of the Empress Maria Theresa elected Emperor of Germany?
8. What losses did Francis II. incur in the late war?
9. What territory did he acquire at the peace in 1815?

PRUSSIA.

THE kingdom of Prussia is bounded on the N. by the Baltic Sea and the kingdom of Hanover; S. by the empire of Austria, the kingdom of Saxony, and the kingdom of Bavaria; E. by Russian Poland; and W. by the Netherlands.

It is divided into ten provinces, viz.

East Prussia,	Cleves and Berg,
West Prussia,	Silesia,
Brandenburg,	Posen,
Pomerania,	Saxony,
Westphalia,	Lower Rhine.

Of *East Prussia*, the chief towns are Königsberg, Memel, and Tilsit.

Königsberg is a fine city on the river Pregel, with a very considerable trade.

The public buildings are fine, and there is a celebrated university.

Memel, on the Baltic, is a place of considerable importance, on account of its fine harbour and extensive commerce.

Tilsit, on the river Memel, is a place of some trade. Buonaparte and the Emperor of Russia met here, and entered into the treaty of Tilsit.

Of *West Prussia*, the chief towns are Dantzic and Elbing.

Dantzic was known as a commercial town as early

as the tenth century, and is still the chief place from which corn and the other products of the country are exported. It is situated on the Vistula, about four miles from the Baltic.

Elbing is also a place of considerable trade.

Of *Brandenburg*, the chief towns are Berlin, Potsdam, Stendal, Perleburg, Prentzlow, and Kustrin.

Berlin is the capital of the dominions of the King of Prussia. It is a large, strong, and handsome city, with a magnificent palace, a fine library, a valuable cabinet of curiosities and medals, an observatory, and an academy of sciences. This city is more remarkable for the elegance of the buildings than for its wealth and industry.

At Colu, near Berlin, is a noble palace, the residence of the King of Prussia, who has likewise a fine castle at Potsdam.

Of *Pomerania*, the chief towns are Stettin on the Oder, and Stargard, both places of great trade.

Of *Westphalia*, the chief towns are Munster and Minden.

Of *Cleves* and *Berg*, the chief towns are Dusseldorf, Cleves, and Cologne.

Cologne, on the Rhine, is a place of great commerce. Its chief manufactures are linen, woollen, silks, lace, and the famous Eau de Cologne.

Of *Silesia*, the chief town is Breslaw, a place of considerable trade.

Of *Posen*, the chief towns are Posen and Bromberg.

Posen is the capital of Prussian Poland, and is a place of great antiquity.

Of *Saxony*, the chief towns are Merseburg, Magdeburg, and Erfurt.

Magdeburg is a large city on the Elbe, and is one of the strongest fortresses in Germany.

Of *Lower Rhine*, the chief towns are Aix-la-Chapelle, Coblenz, and Treves.

Aix-la-Chapelle was long the favourite residence of Charlemagne, and the capital of his empire. It is celebrated for its medicinal waters.

The principal rivers are the Rhine, the Elbe, the Oder, the Vistula, the Friemen, and the Pregel.

The government is an absolute monarchy, and the succession hereditary.

The staple article of commerce is grain.

Prussia also supplies excellent timber of all kinds, skins, leather, flax, hemp, and linen. Amber is a native product, and was formerly an article of commerce, but is now in little request.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Prussia bounded?
2. How is it divided?
3. Name the chief towns of East Prussia.
4. Describe Königsberg—Memel—Tilsit.
5. What is the chief town of West Prussia?
6. Describe Dantzic—Elbing.
7. What are the chief towns of Brandenburg?
8. Describe Berlin.

9. Name the chief towns of Pomerania.
10. Name the chief towns of Westphalia.
11. Name the chief towns of Cleves and Berg.
12. Describe Cologne.
13. Name the chief towns of Silesia.
14. Name the chief town of Posen.
15. Describe Posen.
16. What are the chief towns of Saxony?
17. Describe Magdeburg.
18. What are the chief towns of the Lower Rhine?
19. Describe Aix-la-Chapelle.
20. Name the principal rivers.
21. What is the government?
22. Name the staple articles of commerce.

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF PRUSSIA.

THE early history of Prussia is obscured by romance and fiction. A faint dawn of history discovers in the middle ages the Pruzzo, a Slavonic nation, who, by their bravery, maintained their independence against the attacks of the Poles, but were afterwards subdued by the Knights of the Teutonic Order, who, failing in the crusades, undertook the conversion of this people by the edge of the sword. Albert, Margrave of Brandenburg, nephew to the King of Poland, and the last Grand Master of the Teutonic Order, erected this country into a dukedom, A. D. 1525. He embraced the religion of Luther. Duke Frederick III. having supported the Emperor of Germany in a contest for the Spanish succession, was by him declared King of Prussia. He was proclaimed at Konigsburg on the 18th of July, 1701, he himself placing the crown on his head. His title was acknowledged by all the powers of Europe, and has been retained by his descendants.

The present King is Frederick William III.; he was proclaimed in 1797, and is the fourth king. In his wars with France he was very unsuccessful, and lost nearly half his territories, which he regained on the overthrow of the usurper Buonaparte.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What early accounts have we of the kingdom of Prussia ?
2. By whom was this country erected into a dukedom ?
3. Of what religion was Albert ?
4. On whom, and on what occasion, was the title of King of Prussia conferred ?
5. Who is the present sovereign ?
6. What changes took place in his dominions during the late war ?


DENMARK.

DENMARK is bounded on the N. by the Scager-Rack Sea, which divides it from Norway; S. by Germany; E. by the Sound, which divides it from Sweden; and W. by the British Sea.

It lies in between fifty-four and fifty-eight degrees N. latitude.

Denmark was anciently called Chersonesus Cimbrica, and consists of the peninsula of Jutland, the duchies of Holstein and Lauenberg, and the islands at the entrance of the Baltic.

The peninsula of Jutland is divided into two parts, N. Jutland and S. Jutland, including the duchy of Sleswick.

In North Jutland the chief towns are Wyburg, Aalborg, and Aarkus.

In South Jutland the chief towns are Sleswick, Ribe, and Flensburgh. The duchies of Holstein and Lauenberg are described in Germany.

The islands are

Zealand,	chief towns	Copenhagen and Elsinore,
Funen,	—	Odensee,
Langland,	—	Rudkoping,
Laland,	—	Naxkaw,
Falster,	—	Niköping,
Mona,	—	Steege,
Alsen,	—	Sonderburgh.

Copenhagen, on the eastern shore of Zealand, is the capital of Denmark. It is a large, rich, uniform, and well-built town; the streets are narrow but well paved. It is regularly fortified, with a spacious and convenient harbour; on the S. is the small isle of Amak, between which and Saltholm, another isle, a complete victory was gained over the Danes 2d April, 1801, by Admiral Sir Hyde Parker and Lord Nelson.

Fredericksburgh, near Copenhagen, is a noble palace belonging to the King of Denmark, but is in a damp marshy situation.

At Elsinore, on the Sound, all ships that trade to the Baltic pay tribute or toll. Between Elsinore and Copenhagen is the small island of Huen, in which was Uramburgh, the observatory of the celebrated astronomer Tycho Brahe.

Funen lies between Jutland and Zealand; it is separated from the former by the Little Belt, and from the latter by the Great Belt; these straits abound

with sand-banks, and are not navigable. There is not a river of any consequence in the whole of Denmark. The country is flat and unhealthy, full of bogs and marshes, but the climate is temperate. The transitions from summer to winter, and from winter to summer, are so sudden that spring and autumn are hardly known.

The manufactures are few and unimportant. The chief exports consist of native products, viz. corn, cattle, timber, dried fish, hides, silver, copper, iron, and the produce of their colonies in the East and West Indies, for which they import wine, oil, silk, woollen stuffs, sugar, spices, and tobacco.

Iceland and the Faro Isles are subject to the Danish crown.

Iceland is a large island to the N. of Europe, in which is the Volcano, Mount Heckla, and several boiling fountains, of which Geyser is the chief. The principal town is Skalholt.

The Faro Isles have the appearance of a groupe of rocks; they contain some coal-mines, and there is a good harbour, called Vestman Haven, where vessels employed in the whale-fishery anchor in safety.

The Danes have also several foreign settlements. In America they have Greenland. In Asia, Tranquebar, a fine and much-frequented sea-port; some small colonies on the Coromandel coast; and the Jesso islands. In Africa they have Christiansburgh, on the

coast of Guinea. In the West Indies, St. John, St. Thomas, and St. Croix.

The religion is Lutheran, no other is tolerated.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Denmark bounded ?
2. Of what territory is this kingdom composed ?
3. How is the peninsula divided ?
4. Name the chief towns of North Jutland.
5. Name the chief towns of South Jutland.
6. Name the islands.
7. Describe Copenhagen.
8. Where is Fredericksburgh ?
9. Where do ships trading to the Baltic pay tribute ?
10. What is remarkable in the island of Huen ?
11. Where are the Great Belt and the Little Belt situated ?
12. Give a description of Denmark.
13. What are the chief exports—imports ?
14. What islands in the Atlantic are subject to the Danish crown ?
15. Describe Iceland—the Faro Isles.
16. What foreign settlements belong to Denmark ?
17. What is the prevailing religion ?

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF DENMARK.

SINCE the revolution in 1660, when, owing to the enmity subsisting between the nobility who refused to pay taxes, and the clergy and commons, they each surrendered their rights and liberties to Frederick III. The government has been an absolute monarchy; it has, however, been generally conducted with mildness and moderation; the succession is hereditary; till this event it was elective. Denmark was included in the ancient Scandinavia. Its early history is involved

in much obscurity. The monarchs who have principally distinguished themselves are Canute the Great and Margaret of Waldemar, called the Semiramis of the North. Canute is represented by historians as a first-rate character in that barbarous age, and in his reign Denmark was considered in the zenith of its glory; he was remarkable for his valour and piety. He conquered England; and Christianity became universal in Denmark in his reign, when it was followed by its usual consequences, the cessation of piracy and rapine, and the diffusion of industry and civilization.

Margaret, the daughter of Waldemar III., married Hakon IV., King of Norway, and formed the union of the three crowns, Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, called the union of Calmar. She held her dignity with great firmness and courage, but Christern III. being destitute of her great qualifications lost Sweden. Christian VII., who came to the throne in 1766, married the youngest sister of George III. of England. Through the intrigues of the dowager Queen, who inspired the King's mind with jealousy, the Queen was suddenly seized and confined as state-prisoner in the Castle of Cronenburgh, from whence she was conveyed by a small squadron of ships to Zell, in Germany, where she died of a malignant fever in 1775. Count Struensee, the prime-minister, and Count Brandt, the Queen's physician, were also seized, and after a rigorous confinement, and suffering the loss of their right hands, were beheaded.

The present sovereign is Frederick VI.; he succeeded his father in 1808.

The Danes, during the late wars, continued so firm to their alliance with France, that at the peace of Paris, in 1814, they were deprived by the allies of Norway, which was annexed to the crown of Sweden.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What revolution took place in 1660?
2. Which of the Danish monarchs have principally distinguished themselves?
3. Give an account of Canute.
4. Who did Margaret marry?
5. What was the union of Calmar?

6. When was the sovereignty of Sweden lost ?
7. Who did Christian VII. marry ?
8. What was the fate of the Queen ?
9. Who is the present sovereign ?
10. What part did Denmark take in the late war ?
11. What was the consequence of this conduct ?

SWEDEN.

THE extensive kingdom of Sweden, including Swedish Lapland, is bounded on the N. by Norwegian Lapland ; S. and W. by Norway and the Baltic ; and E. by the Gulf of Bothnia.

Sweden consisted originally of three kingdoms, Gothland, Sweden Proper, and Norrland, each of which was divided into provinces ; but this distinction is now abolished, and the kingdom is divided into twenty-two governments, viz.

Umea,	Jenkoping,
Hernosand,	Kronobergs,
Gefleborg,	Calmar,
Upsal,	Carlsrona,
Stockholm,	Skaraborg,
Westeras,	Elfsborg,
Nykoping,	Gottenburg,
Olonetz,	Helmstadt,
Stora Kopparbergs,	Christianstadt,
Carlstadt,	Malmo, and
Lindkoping,	Wiborg.

The principal towns are Stockholm, Upsal, Abo, Wasa, Gottenburg, Carlsrona, and Calmar.

Stockholm, the capital, stands in a singular situation, on seven small islands, between Lake Mæler and the Gulf of Bothnia, communicating with each other by wooden bridges. A variety of contrasted and beautiful views are formed by numerous rocks of granite, rising boldly above the surface of the water, partly bare and craggy, and partly dotted with houses, and feathered with wood. The harbour is an inlet of the Baltic, deep enough to admit ships of the largest burden to approach the quay, but the entrance to it is through a narrow strait of difficult access, and as there are no tides it is frozen up four months in the year; at the extremity of the harbour several streets rise one above another, in the form of an amphitheatre, and the palace, a magnificent building, crowns the summit.

The manufactures are of gloves, china, woollen, silk, and linen, but they are inconsiderable.

Upsal, the second town in Sweden, and the only archbishopric, is celebrated for its university. It was formerly the capital, and the residence of the sovereigns.

Gottenburg, at the mouth of the Gotha, on the Scager-Rack, is well situated for trade; besides considerable commerce, the herring-fishery contributes much to enrich this city. The principal islands are *Marstrand*, at the entrance of the Categat; *Rugen*, at

the mouth of the Oder, the chief town of which is Bergen; Oeland, chief town Bergholm; Gothland, chief town Wisby. The celebrated botanist Linnæus was a native of this island.

There are many rivers in Sweden, but they are of little importance; the largest is the river Dahl, which falls into the Gulf of Bothnia. Not far from its mouth is a celebrated cataract, little inferior to that of the Rhine; the breadth of the river being a quarter of a mile, and the perpendicular height of the falls between 30 and 40 feet. The effect, assisted by the surrounding scenery, is truly sublime.

Few countries can rival Sweden in the extent and number of its lakes. The principal ones are Wener, Weter, Mæler, on which Stockholm is situated, Hjelmars and Stor. A canal is now forming to join the Mæler and the Hjelmars, to be continued to Lake Wener, from which there is a communication by the river Gotha to the Scager-Rack.

The religion is Lutheran, and no other is tolerated.

The government is a limited monarchy.

The climate is less severe than might be expected, so far north. Winter is by no means an unpleasant season; the winds are seldom high, and the cold, without being extreme, is steady; the roads are dry, and travelling is both agreeable and expeditious. The country is diversified in the most picturesque manner, with extensive lakes, winding streams, wild cataracts, gloomy forests, verdant fields, and stupendous

rocks; the soil is unpropitious, and agriculture is much neglected.

Sweden abounds with iron and copper-mines, and with immense forests, which enable the Swedes to send great supplies of these commodities to most parts of Europe. The chief imports are corn, rye, hemp, tobacco, coffee, sugar, wines, silks, and drugs.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Sweden bounded?
2. How is it divided?
3. Name the chief towns.
4. Describe Stockholm—Upsal—Gotha.
5. Name the chief islands.
6. Which is the principal river?
7. Name the chief lakes.
8. What is the religion?
9. What is the government?
10. What is the climate?
11. Describe the country.
12. Name the chief exports and imports.

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF SWEDEN.

THE history of Sweden is very little known till about the eleventh century, when it was converted to Christianity by English Missionaries.

In the year 1388, the Swedes being discontented with their king, elected Margaret, Queen of Denmark and Norway, for their sovereign; and, by the treaty of Calmar, the three kingdoms were united under one crown, and continued so, not without frequent struggles for liberty on the part of the Swedes, till the cruel reign of Christern III., when they revolted under the conduct of Gustavus Vasa in 1523, and re-

covered their freedom. A succession of brave kings, among the most distinguished of whom was Charles XII., greatly extended the limits of the kingdom.

In 1809, Gustavus IV. engaging in an undertaking totally beyond the resources of his people, lost Finland, and brought the nation to the brink of ruin. This produced his deposition, and the French general, Bernadotte, was elected to the throne. The loss of Finland was severely felt by the Swedes, but at the peace in 1815 it was repaired by the acquisition of Norway.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. When was Sweden converted to Christianity ?
2. What event occurred in 1388 ?
3. In whose reign did the Swedes revolt and regain their independence ?
4. Which of the Swedish kings is the most distinguished ?
5. What event occurred in 1809 ?
6. Who succeeded Gustavus IV. on the throne ?
7. What acquisition of territory was made by the Swedes at the peace ?

NORWAY.

NORWAY is bounded on the N. by Lapland ; S. by the Scager-Rack, or Cattegat Sea, which separates it from Denmark ; on the E. by the Dofra-Fial Mountains, which separate it from Sweden ; and on the W. by the Northern Ocean.

It is divided into five provinces, viz.

Aggerhus,	Drontheim,
Christiansand,	Norrland,
Bergen.	

Norway is a cold country, and abounds with rocks, mountains, lakes, precipices, waterfalls, and vast forests. The air is, however, serene and healthy, and the Norwegians are remarkable for their longevity.

The chief towns are Bergen, Drontheim, Christiana, Frederickberg, and Coningsburgh.

Bergen, the capital, is a good seaport town, at the bottom of a long bay, enclosed on all sides by barren and rugged rocks.

Coningsburgh is noted for its valuable silver-mine.

The religion is Lutheran.

The chief wealth of Norway consists in its forests, which enable the Norwegians to supply foreign countries with timber for the construction of houses, ships, and buildings of every description; they have silver, copper, lead, and iron-mines; and quarries of excellent marble.

On the coast of Norway is that dreadful vortex, or whirlpool, called the Maelstroom; which is so violent, that if a ship comes near, it is drawn irresistibly to the centre, and dashed to pieces against the rocks.

Norway was divided into a great number of petty principalities until the 9th century, when these were combined into one kingdom. Towards the end of the 14th century, the royal line being extinct, it was united by Margaret to Denmark, and remained under the dominion of that crown till 1815, when it was ceded to Sweden.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Norway bounded ?
2. How is it divided ?
3. Describe the country.
4. Name the chief towns.
5. Describe Bergen.
6. For what is Coningsburgh noted ?
7. What is the religion ?
8. In what does the chief wealth consist ?
9. Describe the Maelstrom.
10. When was Norway erected into a kingdom ?
11. When was it united to Denmark ?
12. When was it ceded to Sweden ?

LAPLAND.

LAPLAND, the most northern country of Europe, is bounded on the N. and W. by the Arctic Ocean; S. by Sweden; and E. by Russia.

The northern part of Lapland belonged to Denmark, but was ceded with Norway to Sweden, and is called the province of Finmark; the southern forms the Swedish government of Umea; and the eastern belongs to Russia, and forms the circle of Kola.

The chief towns are Wardhus, Tornea, and Kola.

This country is so intensely cold, that in winter it is no unusual thing for the lips of the Laplander to be frozen to the cup from which he is attempting to drink. In some parts the sun does not rise for seven weeks together, and there is only a faint glimmering of light about noon from the reflection of the sun's

rays on the mountains, except that which is afforded by the moon and stars; and in summer the sun does not set for the same length of time.

The chief source of wealth to the Laplander is the rein-deer. This animal, which resembles a stag, serves as a beast of burden; its milk is highly valued, its flesh supplies the chief nourishment of the inhabitants, its sinews are made into thread, its horns into spoons and other domestic utensils, and its skin furnishes great part of their dress. Their chief exports are fish, rein-deer, and furs; their imports, woollen cloths, linen, copper, tin, flour, oil, hides, knives, needles, tobacco, and spirituous liquors, of which the inhabitants are fond to excess.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Lapland bounded?
2. How is it divided, and to whom does each division belong?
3. Name the chief towns.
4. Describe the climate.
5. What is the chief source of wealth?
6. Give an account of the rein-deer.
7. Name the chief exports and imports.

ASIA.

ASIA, the second of the four grand divisions or quarters of the globe, was the first inhabited. In Asia, according to the sacred writings, was the garden of Eden, the residence of our first parents; and it

was here that the redemption of lost mankind was effected, by the death and sufferings of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

From the richness of its soil, the deliciousness of its fruits, the fragranciness and balsamic quality of its spices, gums, &c., the quantity, variety, beauty, and value of its gems, and the richness of its metals, Asia has been considered the finest quarter of the globe. It is bounded on the N. by the Arctic Ocean; S. by the Chinese Sea, the Strait of Malacca, the Indian Ocean, the Bay of Bengal, and the Arabian Sea; E. by the Sea of Kamptschatka and the Pacific Ocean; and W. by the Strait of Babelmandel, the Red Sea, the Isthmus of Suez, the Levant Sea, or eastern part of the Mediterranean, the Archipelago, the Strait of the Dardanelles, the Sea of Marmora, the Strait of Constantinople, the Black Sea, the Strait of Caffa, the Sea of Asoph, the Don, the Wolga, and the Ural mountains.

Asia contains the following countries:—

Turkey in Asia,	Thibet,
Persia,	Independent Tartary,
Arabia,	Hindostan,
Siberia, or Russian Tartary,	The Western Penin- sula of India,
The Chinese Empire, consisting of	The Eastern Penin- sula of India,
China,	The Japan Empire,
Chinese Tartary,	The Asiatic Islands.

Asia is about 5866 miles wide from the Dardanelles to the eastern shore of Tartary, north of the Gulf of Corea, and 5288 miles long from the most northern part of Samoieda to the southern extremity of Malacca.

The principal islands are those of the Northern Archipelago east of Kamptschatka, the Japan Isles, the Philippine Islands, the Moluccas, or Spice Islands, the Sunda Islands, the Andaman, or Nicobar Islands in the Bay of Bengal, the Island of Ceylon, the Maldives, and the Laccadives.

The seas are the Sea of Kamptschatka.

The Yellow Sea in China.

The Caspian Sea, between Turkey, Persia, and Tartary.

The Sea of Aral to the north of Persia and Western Tartary.

The principal rivers are the Wolga, which falls into the Caspian Sea.

The Oby, which receives the Irtish and Tobol, and falls into the Arctic Ocean.

The Amur, or Saghalien River, falls into the Sea of Okotsk.

The Hoangho, or Yellow River, and the Kiangku, or Blue River, in China.

The Euphrates and Tigris in Turkey.

The Ganges, the Sampoo, and the Indus, in India.

The chief straits are

The Strait of Sunda, between the Islands of Sumatra and Java.

The Strait of Malacca, between Sumatra and the Peninsula of Malacca.

Palk's Passage, between Ceylon and the Western Peninsula of India.

The Straits of Macassar, between the Islands of Borneo and the Celebes.

The Straits of Mindora and of Manilla, between some of the Philippine Isles.

The Strait of Ormus, at the entrance of the Persian Gulf.

The Strait of Babelmandel, at the entrance of the Red Sea.

The principal lakes are the Caspian Sea and the Sea of Aral, to the north of Persia.

Lake Baikal, to the north of Chinese Tartary.

Lake Asphaltites, or the Dead Sea, in Syria.

Lake Van in Curdistan.

Of the mountains the highest are Ararat, between Turkey and Persia, on which the ark of Noah rested after the deluge.

Caucasus divides Turkey from Tartary and Persia.

Taurus runs eastward between Persia and India, and is a continuation of Caucasus.

The mountains of Thibet, south of the Desert of Cobi.

The Gaults extend from Cape Comorin to the Surat River.

Mount Horeb and Sinai in Arabia.

Lebanon in Judea.

Ima in Tartary.

The Naugracut between India and Thibet.

The religions of Asia are various, and will be illustrated in the accounts of the several countries. The climate also admits of every variety, from the Equator to the Arctic Sea.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Which of the four divisions or quarters of the globe was the first inhabited?
2. What is remarkable of Asia?
3. What advantages does it possess?
4. How is it bounded?
5. What countries does it contain?
6. What is its greatest length and breadth?
7. Name the principal islands—seas—rivers—straits—lakes—mountains.

TURKEY IN ASIA.

TURKEY in Asia is bounded on the N. by the Hellespont, the Sea of Marmora, the Black Sea, and Russia in Asia; S. by the Persian Gulf and Arabia; E. by the Caspian Sea and Persia; and W. by the Levant and Archipelago.

Its greatest length is 900 miles from N. to S.; and its greatest breadth 1140 from E. to W.

Asiatic Turkey is divided into eight provinces, viz.

Natolia,	Curdistan,
Syria,	Turcomania,
Diarbeck,	Georgia,
Irac Arabi,	Circassia,

including Caramania, Aladulia, and Amasia.

Of *Natolia*, the chief towns are Smyrna, Ephesus, Angora, and Prusa, or Bursa.

Smyrna is the flourishing seat of European commerce, and the chief mart of the Levant trade. It is the resort of merchants from all parts of the world, so that it appears to be one continual fair, notwithstanding the frequent visits of pestilence to which it is subject.

Ephesus retains some vestiges of its ancient splendour. It was celebrated for the temple of Diana, one of the seven wonders of the world. An epistle of St. Paul is inscribed to the Ephesians.

Angora has a considerable trade in stuffs, made chiefly of the fine hair of a particular kind of goat.

Bursa, or Prusa, is a beautiful city, in a romantic situation, at the foot of Mount Olympus. It was formerly the favourite residence of the sultans.

Of *Syria*, called in scripture the land of Canaan, comprehending Palestine, Phœnicia, &c. the chief towns are Aleppo, Antioch, Alexandretta, Tripoli, Balbec, Damascus, Acre, Jaffa, and Jerusalem. Tyre, now called Sur, and Sidon, called Sayd, are situated on the Levant Sea.

Aleppo is the capital of Turkey in Asia. This city is constructed with elegance; the tall cypress trees, contrasted with the white minarets of numerous mosques, give it a picturesque appearance.

Damascus was formerly celebrated for the manufacture of sabres, which were so skilfully made that they would bend even to the hilt without breaking, while the edge would divide the firmest mail. The art is now lost. This city gives name to that beautiful manufacture of silks called Damask.

It was at Jerusalem that our blessed Saviour preached the Christian religion, and was crucified on Mount Calvary. It was then the capital of Judea, but was afterwards taken by Titus, son of the emperor Vespasian, and burnt and razed to the ground, which was ploughed. It is now an inconsiderable place.

Of *Diarbeck*, or *Algezira*, the ancient Mesopotamia, the chief towns are Diarbeck, Merdin, Orfa, and Mosul, on the Tigris, opposite the ruins of the ancient Nineveh.

Of *Irac Arabi*, the chief towns are Bagdad and Bassora on the Tigris, and Hellah on the Euphrates, near the ancient city of Babylon. Bagdad, once the capital of the Saracen empire, and the residence of the Califs, is much dwindled in consequence. It is still a place of considerable traffic.

Bassora is a place of great commercial consequence, and is the seat of the English Consul. Here the various products of Europe and India are ex-

changed for those of Persia, and caravans are sent hence to the chief cities of Asiatic Turkey, to all of which it is the most central point of oriental trade.

Of *Curdistan*, the ancient Assyria, the chief towns are Kerkouk, Van, and Betlis.

Of *Turcomania*, or Armenia, the chief towns are Erzerom and Trebisond.

Georgia, the ancient Iberia, includes Daghestan, Imeretta, Mingrelia, and Guriel; the chief towns are Teflis and Derbent.

Of *Circassia*, the inhabitants chiefly live in tents, and ramble from place to place with their flocks and herds.

The chief rivers are the Euphrates, which rises in Armenia, and falls into the Persian Gulf.

The River Jordan falls into the Red Sea south-east of Jerusalem.

The River Kubans rises in the mountains of Caucasus, and falls into the Strait of Caffa.

The River Tereck also rises in Caucasus, and falls into the Caspian Sea.

The chief mountains are

Mount Ida, a ridge, in the neighbourhood of Troy, near the Dardanelles.

Mount Taurus, in the east of Caramania.

Caucasus and Daghestan, between the Black and Caspian Seas.

Ararat in Armenia.

Libanus in Syria.

The religion is that of Mahomet.

The government is despotic.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Turkey in Asia bounded?
2. What is its length and breadth?
3. How is it divided?
4. Name the chief towns of Natolia.
5. Describe Smyrna—Ephesus—Angora—Bursa.
6. Name the chief towns of Syria.
7. Describe Aleppo—Damascus—Jerusalem.
8. What are the chief towns of Diarbeck?
9. What are the chief towns of Irac Arabi?
10. Describe Bagdad—Bassora.
11. Name the chief towns of Curdistan.
12. Name the chief towns of Turcomania.
13. Name the chief towns of Georgia.
14. Name the chief towns of Circassia.
15. Name the chief rivers—mountains.
16. What is the religion?
17. What is the government?

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF TURKEY IN ASIA.

THE Turks are descendants of the ancient Scythians; the countries they acquired by their valour were formed into a sovereignty by Othman, or Orman I., from whose name it is called the Othman Empire, and whose successors, a brave and warlike race of princes, passed the Hellespont, captured Gallipoli, which secured their entrance into Europe, conquered nearly the whole of Thrace, and, in 1360, Amurath removed the seat of empire to Adrianople, and by degrees subdued the whole of Greece.

Constantinople made a vigorous defence against the Turkish besiegers till 1453, when it was obliged to surrender to Mahomet II. The late Ottoman emperor, Abdul Hamet, had been imprisoned

forty-four years before he ascended the throne; he died suddenly, in 1789, and it was strongly suspected that he was poisoned. He was succeeded by Selim III., who was murdered in 1807, and succeeded by Mustapha.

The present sovereign, Mahmud II., ascended the throne in 1808.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. From whom are the Turks descended?
2. Who was the first sovereign?
3. What acquisitions of territory were made by his successors?
4. What event happened in 1360?
5. When did Constantinople surrender?
6. Who is the present sovereign?

PERSIA.

PERSIA is bounded on the N. by Georgia, Circassia, the Sea of Aral, and Tartary; S. by the Indian Sea and the Persian Gulf; on the E. by the Indies; and W. by Arabia and Turkey.

The chief towns of Persia are Ispahan, Shirang or Shiraz, Gombroon, Teheran, Hamadan, and Ormus.

Ispahan, the former capital of Persia, is seated on a fine plain, and is said to be twelve miles in circumference. This town has been so often depopulated by wars during the time of Kouli Khan, that it has declined in consequence, and has lost great part of its ancient magnificence.

Shirang, the present capital, is seated at the foot of

a mountain, in a singularly beautiful situation, being surrounded for miles by fine gardens. It became the seat of government in 1778.

Gombroon on the Persian Gulf, and Teheran near the Caspian Sea, are places of considerable importance.

Hamadan, the ancient city of Ecbatana, is seated near the Caspian Sea.

There are scarcely any rivers of note in Persia, notwithstanding the great extent of the country; the chief are the Menos, anciently the Cyrus, and the Ahwaz, anciently the Arasces.

The chief mountains are Caucasus and Ararat, between Persia and Turkey, and the immense range called Taurus.

Persia has been said to be a country of three climates, but even in the south the high mountains serve to allay the extreme heat. Near the Persian Gulf, however, the hot blasts often prove mortal. The northern parts are cold and moist.

It is a mountainous country, and there is so great a want of verdure in the plains, that, in some parts, even trees are uncommon.

The manufactures and commerce of this country are nearly annihilated; even the trade with the Russians on the Caspian is of small amount.

Of the Parsees, or ancient worshippers of fire, there seem to be few remaining. The religion is Mahometan, but as they have adopted a milder system of

this creed, and have rejected many of its absurdities, they are considered by the Turks and Arabs as heretics.

The government is despotic.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Persia bounded?
 2. Name the chief towns.
 3. Describe I-pahan—Shirang—Gombroon—Tcheran—and Hamadan.
 4. What are the chief rivers?
 5. Name the chief mountains.
 6. Describe the country.
 7. What is the climate.
 8. What is remarked of the manufactures and commerce?
 9. What is the religion?
 10. What is the government?
-

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF PERSIA.

THE Persian Empire was founded on the ruins of the Assyrian, or Babylonian, by Cyrus, about 536 before Christ. It ended with Darius, who was conquered by Alexander the Great, 331 before Christ. On the death of Alexander it was divided into four kingdoms, all of which, in process of time, submitted to the Roman arms.

A new empire was founded by the Persians under Arbaces, 250 years before Christ, under the title of the Parthian empire; which, during the reign of Artaxerxes, resumed its ancient name, A.D. 220.

Persia has since been conquered by the Saracens and Tartars, and has been so constantly the seat of war, either from the attacks of invaders, or from internal divisions, that indelible marks of destruction appear throughout the kingdom. The whole face of the country presents to view innumerable instances of the misery and devastation occasioned by these commotions; and the continual encroachments of the Turks and Russians have much reduced this once extensive empire.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. By whom was the Persian empire founded?
2. By whom, and in whose reign, was it conquered?
3. What occurred at the death of Alexander?
4. By whom was the new empire founded?
5. Under what title?
6. In whose reign, and in what year, did it resume its ancient name?
7. By whom has it since been conquered?
8. What has been the consequence of its having been so continually the seat of war?

ARABIA.

ARABIA is bounded on the N. by Turkey; S. by the Arabian Gulf and the Strait of Babelmandel; E. by the Persian Gulf; and W. by the Isthmus of Suez and the Red Sea.

It is divided into

Arabia Petræa, or Stony Arabia.

Arabia Deserta,

Arabia Felix, or Arabia the Happy, which are subdivided into provinces.

Of *Arabia Petræa*, the chief town is Suez on the Isthmus.

Between the narrow branches of the northern extremity of the Red Sea, the wilderness of Sinai, Mount Sinai, and Mount Horeb are situated.

In Arabia Deserta there are plains of sand so extensive that travellers are obliged to use a mariner's compass in crossing them. The air is excessively

hot : springs or streams are rarely to be met with : a pestilential vapour sometimes passes along, which causes instant death to whoever inhales it ; and when the wind is high the desert assumes the appearance of a tempestuous ocean. The sand is lifted from its bed, and is driven along in clouds, or waves, overwhelming every thing in its way, so that whole caravans of travellers, with their horses and camels, find one common grave in the deluge of sand.

Of *Arabia Deserta*, the chief towns are Mecca and Medina, Jedda, or Gedda, and Tambo on the Red Sea.

Mecca and Medina are held in high veneration by the Turks, the former being the birth-place of their prophet Mahomet, and the latter the place where he was buried. There are superb mosques at each place, and the number of pilgrims that resort to them is incredible.

Arabia Felix is a rich, populous country, producing myrrh, aloes, spices, cassia, frankincense, spikenard, dates, oranges, pomegranates, figs, honey, and immense quantities of coffee.

Of *Arabia Felix*, the chief towns are Sanaa, Moca or Mocho, Mascat, Elkatof, Maub, and Saahada.

Mocho is noted for its fine coffee.

Mascat carries on a great trade with Arabia, Persia, and the Indies.

Saahada is noted for its manufacture of Turkey leather.

The islands are those of Socotra, celebrated for the production of aloes.

The isle of Bahrin, in the Persian Gulf, remarkable for the great pearl-fishery on its coast.

The Euphrates is the only river of note in this country.

The mountains are Sinai and Horeb.

The religion Mahometan.

Arabia is under the government of many petty princes, who unite the offices of king and priest. The succession is hereditary.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Arabia bounded?
2. How is it divided?
3. Name the chief towns of Arabia Petraea.
4. Where were the Wilderness of Sinai, Mount Sinai, and Mount Horeb situated?
5. Describe Arabia Deserta.
6. What are the chief towns?
7. On what account are Mecca and Medina celebrated?
8. Describe Arabia Felix.
9. Name the chief towns.
10. For what is Mocho noted?
11. With what countries does Mascat trade?
12. For what is Saahada noted?
13. Name the chief islands—rivers—mountains.
14. What is the religion?
15. How is Arabia governed?

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF ARABIA.

THE Arabs are descended from Ishmael, and have fulfilled the prediction that they should "Have their hand against every man, and

every man's hand against them." From the remotest ages to the present time they have continued independent, and though the northern provinces are now governed by Turkish bashaws, the southern and inland parts have never been in subjection to any foreign power.

Mahomet, a private individual, whose ambition led him to aspire at the sovereignty of Arabia, conceived no means so likely to gain his end as to effect a change in the religion. The variety of sects that prevailed rendered this plan by no means impracticable. He accordingly assumed an appearance of sanctity, and spent much of his time in a cave near Mecca, where he framed the Koran, a book containing much practical morality drawn from the Scriptures, and blended with blasphemous and extravagant tales. This he pretended to have received from the angel Gabriel.

These absurd doctrines he successfully propagated among his countrymen, his followers became numerous, and he attained the sovereignty. The principle he inculcated was that his disciples were not to dispute their religion by word, but by the sword; a doctrine so well suited to the lawless and wandering habits of the people was soon carried into practice, and Mahomet and his successors extended his religion and conquests to all the surrounding countries, and towards the end of the seventh century, the chief part of Africa was annexed to their dominions.

About the year 800, Arabia became a prey to intestine divisions, and sunk from a state of grandeur to comparative insignificance.

From this period little is known of the history of this country till the end of the eighteenth century, when a revolution took place.

Abdul Waheb, a private individual, undertook to reform the Mahometan religion; he was joined by a great number of followers, and became governor of the province of Nedjed. His son Abduluziz succeeded him, and extended the reformed religion over the greater part of Arabia, and even reduced the city of Mecca to submission.

In 1803 this prince was assassinated, and succeeded by his son Sund, who made himself master of Medina, and destroyed the tomb of Mahomet.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. From whom are the Arabs descended?
2. What prediction has been fulfilled with regard to this nation?

3. Who was Mahomet?
4. What change took place about the year 800?
5. Who was Abdul Waheb?
6. By whom was he succeeded?
7. What was the fate of this prince, and by whom was he succeeded?

SIBERIA, OR RUSSIAN TARTARY.

SIBERIA is bounded on the N. by the Arctic Ocean; S. by Tartary, the Sea of Aral, the Caspian Sea, and the Rivers Tereck and Kerbane, which divide it from Turkey; E. by the Sea of Kamptschatka and Bhering's Straits, which divide it from North America; W. by the Nial Mountains, the Wolga, the Don, and the Sea of Asoph, which separate it from Russia in Europe.

Russia in Asia is divided into five governments,

Caucasus,	Kolyvan,
Oufa, or Ufa,	Irkutsk.
Tobolsk,	

Of *Caucasus*, the chief towns are Astracan, at the mouth of the Wolga and Phanagoria.

Of *Oufa*, the chief towns are Oufa and Orenburgh.

Of *Tobolsk*, the chief towns are Tobolsk, Tomsk, Jeniseik, and Mangaseia.

Of *Kolyvan*, noted for its silver mines, the chief town is Kolyvan on the River Ob.

Of *Irkutsk*, the chief towns are Irkutsk on the River Angara, Yakutsk on the Lena, Argun, Ochotsk, and Kamptschatka.

The Russians and Chinese, for the convenience of commerce, entered into a treaty, and jointly built Krachta on the Lake Baikal. One part of the town belongs to the Russians, the other to the Chinese.

The chief islands are those of Kouro, south of Kamptschatka, and of Behring.

The principal rivers are: The Volga, which falls into the Caspian Sea.

The Ob, the Yenisei, and the Lena, fall into the Arctic Ocean.

The Irtysh and the Tobol fall into the Ob.

The Terek falls into the Caspian Sea.

The Kubane falls into the Sea of Asoph.

The chief mountains are the Uralian mountains between Europe and Asia, and the Altaian, which extend along the south of Siberia.

The principal lakes are Lake Piazinsko, Lake Tchany, and Lake Baikal.

Siberia contains valuable mines of iron, copper, and silver.

The chief exports are sables and other valuable furs, iron, and woollen cloth.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Siberia bounded?
2. How is it divided?
3. Name the chief towns of Caucasus.
4. Name the chief towns of Onfa.
5. Name the chief towns of Tobolsk.
6. Name the chief towns of Kolyvan.
7. Name the chief towns of Irkutsk.

8. Where is Krachta, and by whom was it built?
9. Name the chief islands — rivers—mountains—lakes—exports.

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF SIBERIA.

THE ancient name of this country was Cythia. In 1242 the Moguls established a principality in the western part around Tobolsk, to which they gave the name of Siber, or Siberia, and this name gradually extended itself to the whole country. The conquest of Siberia was undertaken by the Russians in the reign of Ivan Vasilivitch, but was not effected till the reign of Ivan Vasilivitch III., who ascended the Russian throne in 1534.

Siberia continues subject to the Russians.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What was the ancient name of Siberia?
2. How did it acquire its present name?
3. By whom was the conquest undertaken?
4. By whom, and at what period, was it effected?
5. To whom is Siberia now subject?

CHINESE EMPIRE.

THE Chinese empire consists of China Proper, Chinese Tartary, and Thibet.

China is bounded on the N. by Chinese, or Eastern Tartary; S. by the Chinese Sea, Tonquin, and the Eastern Peninsula of India; E. by the Pacific Ocean; and W. by Ava and Thibet.

The interior of this country is very little known. Sir George Staunton, in his account of China, states, that it is divided into fifteen provinces, contains 4402 walled cities, and 333,000,000 inhabitants.

The chief cities are Peking, Nankin, and Canton.

Peking, the capital, occupies a large space of ground,

but the streets are broad, and the houses seldom exceed one story. The walls of the city are strong, and the nine gates are of no inelegant architecture. The imperial palace is a grand edifice; it consists of many picturesque buildings, dispersed over a wide and greatly diversified space of ground, so as to present the appearance of enchantment.

Nankin was the former residence of the court; it is a city of greater extent than Peking. The walls are said to be seventeen miles in circumference.

Canton, on the Tigris, is the greatest port in China, and the only one much frequented by Europeans.

The islands are Lekeyo, or Leo Keoo, Formosa, Haynan, and Maco.

The islands of Lekeyo, or Leo Keoo, are situated between Formosa and Japan. They are thirty-six in number, and constitute a civilized kingdom, tributary to China; they produce sulphur, copper, tin, and mother-of-pearl.

Macao, in the Bay of Canton, belongs to the Portuguese, and is the residence of most of the European merchants.

The chief rivers are,

The Hoan-ho, which, after an extremely winding and devious course, falls into the Yellow Sea.

The Kian-ku, which rises in the same mountain, and falls into the same sea, yet at one place in their course they are separated from each other 1,050 miles. These two rivers are considered the largest on the face of the globe.

The religion is Pagan, and the succession hereditary.

The chief exports are tea, silk, and cotton.

Agriculture, which is much encouraged by the emperor, is carried to the highest state of perfection.

The manufactures are very various; the most noted is that of porcelain, which has given the name of China to all imitations of it.

The celebrated wall which separates China from Tartary is deservedly esteemed one of the grandest labours of art. This wall was built to prevent the incursions of the Tartars; it is conducted over the summits of high mountains, across the deepest valleys, and over rivers by means of arches.

It is from 20 to 25 feet high, and is broad enough for five or six horsemen to ride abreast; it is built of brick and stone, and has stood upwards of 1,800 years.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Of what countries does the Chinese empire consist?
2. How is China bounded?
3. What are the chief cities?
4. Describe Pekin—Nankin—Canton.
5. Name the chief islands.
6. Give an account of the Lekeyo islands.
7. To whom does Macao belong?
8. Name the chief rivers.
9. What is the religion?
10. Name the chief exports.
11. Is China an agricultural nation?
12. Which is the most noted of the manufactures?

13. Give an account of the celebrated wall.
14. About what period was this empire founded?

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF THE CHINESE EMPIRE.

THE empire of China is very ancient. It is generally allowed to have commenced about 2,000 years before Christ, but the Chinese pretend that it existed many thousand years before the flood. The population seems to be wholly aboriginal.

CHINESE TARTARY.

CHINESE Tartary is bounded on the N. by Siberia; S. by the Yellow Sea, China, and Thibet; E. by the Sea of Okotsk and the Gulf of Corea; and W. by Independent Tartary.

The chief tribes are

- The Mantchews,
- The Monguls, or Moguls,
- The Kalkas.

The principal towns are Leaodong, Kirin, or Kinkatao, on the Corea, a place of considerable importance.

It is governed by princes who pay homage to China.

The chief trade is in ginseng and pearls.

Excellent horses may also be classed among the exports.

The appearance of this extensive region is diversified with all the grand features of nature, extensive chains of mountains, large rivers and lakes. In the southern parts agriculture is not altogether unknown.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Chinese Tartary bounded?
2. What are the chief tribes?
3. Name the principal towns.
4. How is this country governed?
5. In what does the chief trade consist?
6. Give a description of the country.


THIBET.

THIBET is bounded on the N. by Chinese Tartary; S. by Hindostan; E. by China; and W. by Hindostan.

Thibet is mountainous, and the most elevated country in Asia.

The chief towns are Lassa, north of the Sampoo river; Charapang on the Ganges, and Latac.

The chief river is the Sampoo, or Burampooter river.

The lakes are very numerous; the chief are Jambro, or Palti, which surrounds an island of about 150 miles in circumference; it is situated south of Lassa and Lake Mansaror, near the sources of the Ganges and Sampoo rivers.

The chief manufacture is of shawls and woollen cloths, and the exports are gold-dust, diamonds, pearls, musk, and rock-salt.

The government is spiritual. The Grand or Dalay Lama, who is sovereign pontiff, though tributary to

the Emperor of China, is possessed of unlimited power throughout his dominions.

The Dalay Lama is considered the Vicegerent of the Deity on earth, immortal, and endowed with all knowledge and wisdom; he is the object of general adoration, and his votaries flock once a-year with rich presents to worship at his shrine. He resides in a pagoda, on Mount Patoli, near Lassa. When he dies his body is preserved entire, and the soul of the Lama is said to pass into the body of some child, and is discovered by infallible tokens to the priesthood, in whose order he always appears.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Thibet bounded?
2. What are the chief towns?
3. Name the chief rivers—lakes—manufactures—exports.
4. What is the government?
5. Give an account of the Dalay Lama.

INDIA.

INDIA is bounded on the N. by Western Tartary and Thibet; S. by the Straits of Malacca, the Bay of Bengal, the Indian Ocean, and the Arabian Sea; on the E. by China and the Chinese Sea; and on the W. by Persia.

Its greatest length is 1,950 miles, and its greatest breadth 2,630 miles.

It is divided into three parts :—

Hindostan,
The Western Peninsula,
The Eastern Peninsula, including the Birman Empire.

Hindostan lies to the north of the Western Peninsula, and contains the ten following Soubahs, or large provinces.

On the East.—

Bengal,	Allahabad,
Bahar,	Oude.

In the Middle.—

Malwa,	Agimere,
Agra,	Delhi.

On the West.—

Guzerat and Cutch,	Lahore,
Sindé, or Tatta,	Cabul, including Candahar & Cashmir.
Moultan,	

Bengal, which belongs to the English, is an extensive country on the river Ganges, and is divided into several districts. The chief towns are Mushedabad, Cossimbuzar, Calcutta, Hoogley, Jessoie, Nuldingah, Chittigong, or Islamabad, Dacca, Boglopour, Burdwan, and Nudmapore.

Mushedabad was formerly the capital of Bengal, before the establishment of the English power.

Calcutta, the capital of the British possessions in India, is seated on the Hoogley river, a branch of the Ganges. It is the residence of the governor-general,

and the emporium of Bengal. The part occupied by the English is composed of brick buildings, many of which have more the appearance of palaces than of private houses. Calcutta is a very extensive and populous town, and carries on a very considerable commerce in salt, sugar, opium, silks, and muslins, by means of the Hoogley, which is navigable up to the town for the largest India ships.

Cossimbuzar has large manufactories of silks, gloves, and stockings.

Chittigong is in so fine and healthy a climate that it is called the Montpelier of India.

Decca is celebrated for the manufacture of the finest muslins, to which it gives name.

Of *Bahar*, the chief towns are Patna and Moughir.

Patna is a place of considerable trade, particularly in saltpetre, most of that exported to England being made in the province of Bahar. There is a manufactory of table-linen at this place.

Of *Allahabad*, including the district of Benares, (which was ceded to the East India Company in 1755,) the chief towns are Allahabad, at the confluence of the Jumna and the Ganges, and Benares.

Benares is a rich and populous city on the Ganges, which is here very broad. The appearance from the river is very beautiful; the banks are embellished with several Hindoo temples, and many magnificent buildings, but the streets are narrow. It is celebrated as the ancient seat of Braminical learning, and is held

in high estimation by the Gentoos, who resort hither from all parts of India to pay their adorations. The manufactures are of gold and silver tissues, gauzes, &c.

Of *Oude*, the chief towns are Oude, on the Gagra, Fyzabad, Lucknow, Kairabad, and Manickpour.

Oude is said to have been the first imperial city of Hindostan, but there are scarcely any traces left of its former magnificence.

Lucknow is now considered the capital; it is an extensive place, but the streets are narrow, crooked, and very dirty. The palace of the Nabob is on a high bank near the Gooty river.

Of *Malwa*, the chief towns are Ongein, Indore, and Bossaltant.

Of *Agra*, the chief towns are Agra and Etayash, on the Jumna.

Agra has been an extensive and most opulent city, but it has rapidly declined.

Of *Agimere*, the chief towns are Agimere, Nagore, and Joodpour.

Of *Delhi*, the chief town is Delhi.

Delhi is the nominal capital of Hindostan, and before it was devastated by Nadin Shah, was a very celebrated city, and the residence of the Great Mogul. It is now in ruins, yet it possesses many remains of ancient grandeur.

Of *Guzerat* and *Cutch*, the chief towns are Amedabad and Janagur.

Amedabad is a large populous city, and carries on an extensive trade in chintz, calicoes, &c. &c.

The Gentoos have hospitals here for sick animals and birds.

Of *Sindé*, or *Tatta*, the chief town is Tatta, on the Indus.

Of *Moultan*, the chief town is Moultan, near the Indus.

Lahor is a very fertile province, watered by five rivers; the chief towns are Lahor and Attock.

Cabul, including Candahar and the beautiful vale of Cashmir, is almost surrounded by mountains.

The chief towns are Candahar, Cabul, and Cashmir.

Candahar is a rich trading town, and is considered the gate of India to Persia.

Cashmir was formerly called Sinnagin; the country being subject to earthquakes, the houses are built of wood; on the roof is laid a covering of fine earth planted with flowers. The streets are narrow and very dirty, the want of cleanliness being quite proverbial. The ladies of Cashmir are celebrated for their beauty.

The chief rivers of Hindostan are the Ganges, which rises in Thibet, and after receiving the Gagra, the Jumna, the Chumbul, &c. falls into the Bay of Bengal. The Sampoo, called also the Burampooter, and the Megua, fall into the Bay of Bengal.

The Indus, which receives the Penjab, or five rivers of Lahor, falls into the Gulf of Cutch.

The Nerbuddah rises in the Mahratta country, and falls into the Gulf of Cambary.

The chief mountains are the Paropamisus, between India and Persia.

The Nangracut, between India and Thibet.

Taurus, between India and Tartary.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is India bounded?
2. What is its length and breadth?
3. How is it divided?
4. Where is Hindostan situated?
5. What soubahs, or provinces, does it contain?
6. Give an account of Bengal.
7. Name the chief towns.
8. Describe Mushedabad — Cossimbuzar — Calcu' Chittigong—Dacca.
9. Name the chief towns of Bahar.
10. Describe Patna.
11. Name the chief towns of Allahabad.
12. Describe Benares.
13. Name the chief towns of Oude.
14. Describe Oude—Lucknow.
15. What are the chief towns of Malwa?
16. What are the chief towns of Agra?
17. Describe Agra.
18. Name the chief towns of Agimere.
19. Name the chief towns of Delhi.
20. Describe Delhi.
21. Name the chief towns of Guzerat and Cutch.
22. Describe Amedabad.
23. Name the chief towns of Sindé, or Tatta.
24. Name the chief town of Moultan.
25. Name the chief towns of Lahor.
26. Name the chief towns of Cabul.

27. Describe Candahar—Cashmir.
 28. Name the chief rivers—mountains.



THE WESTERN PENINSULA.

THE Western Peninsula contains

Candeish,	The Circars,
Berar,	The Carnatic,
Orissa,	Mysore,
Dowlatabad,	Travancore,
Visiapour,	Concan,
Golconda,	Surat.

Of *Candeish*, the chief town is Berhampour.

Of *Berar*, the chief towns are Ellichpour and Nagpour. Nagpour is the central city of India.

Of *Orissa*, or *Orisca*, the chief towns are Cattack, Balasore, and Ganjam.

Of *Dowlatabad*, the chief towns are Auringabad and Dowlatabad. Auringabad is a modern city, and takes its name from Auringeb, in whose time it was the capital of the decan, or southern part of India.

Of *Visiapour*, the chief towns are Poonah, Sattarah, and Visiapour. Poonah is the capital of the Mahratta empire.

Of *Golconda*, the chief town is Hydrabad, near the fortress of Golconda.

Of the *Circars*, the chief towns are Masulipatnam, on the Kistnor river, and Rajamoundry.

Of the *Carnatic*, the chief towns are Madras, Pondicherry, Arcot, Tangore, Pullecat, Madura, and Tinevelly.

Madras, or Fort St. George, has been in possession of the English from the year 1640, and ranks as the second city of their dominions. The approach to it from the sea is very beautiful, the houses being covered with a kind of stucco, which takes as fine a polish as marble. This city has the disadvantage of having no port.

At Pullecat there is a manufacture of the silk handkerchiefs which bear that name.

Of *Mysore*, the chief towns are Seringapatam, Bedanore, and Bangalore.

Seringapatam, the capital, is seated in a beautiful island, formed by the river Caveri, and contains the magnificent mausoleum of Hyder Ali; the elegant palace of Tippoo Saib; and other fine buildings, squares, and gardens.

This city was besieged and taken by Lord Cornwallis, in 1792, who obliged the sultan to surrender great part of Mysore to the English.

Of *Travancore*, the chief town is Cochin.

Of *Concan*, the chief town is Gheira, a strong fortress.

Of *Surat*, the chief towns are Surat, on the Gulf of Caveri; and Bombay, in an island on the coast.

The presidency of the affairs of the East India Company, on the western coast, was formerly held at

Surat; but since the acquisition of Bombay, it has been transferred to the latter place, which is now the third English presidency in India. The soil being barren, it is chiefly supplied with provisions from the Island of Salsette. The western coast of this peninsula is called the Malabar coast, and the eastern the Coromandel. The Portuguese were the first European nation who discovered a passage to India; yet the only settlement they now possess is Goa, a small island on the Malabar coast, the harbour of which is one of the finest in India. The inquisition is still held here.

The Danish settlement of Tranquebar is also on the Malabar coast.

The chief rivers are—

The Godaveri, which falls into the sea at Masulpatnam.

The Kistnah river falls into the Bay of Bengal.

The Caveri river flows through Seringapatam, and falls into the Bay of Bengal.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What provinces does the Western Peninsula contain?
2. What are the chief towns of Candeish?
3. What are the chief towns of Berar?
4. What are the chief towns of Orissa?
5. What are the chief towns of Dowlatabad?
6. Describe Auringabad.
7. Name the chief towns of Visiapour.
8. Name the chief towns of Golconda.

9. Name the chief towns of the Circars.
10. Name the chief towns of the Carnatic.
11. Describe Madras—Pullecat.
12. Name the chief towns of Mysore.
13. Describe Seringapatam.
14. Name the chief town of Travancore.
15. Name the chief town of Concan.
16. Name the chief towns of Surat.
17. What is remarked of Surat?
18. How is the western coast denominated?
19. How is the eastern coast named?
20. Which European nation first discovered a passage to India?
21. What settlement do they possess?
22. Where is Tranquebar situated, and to whom does it belong?
23. Name the chief rivers.

THE EASTERN PENINSULA.

THE Eastern Peninsula contains the Birman empire, and the following kingdoms:—

Siam,	Cochin China,
Malacca, or Malaya,	Cambodia,
Tonquin,	Chiampa.
Lamos, or Laos,	

The Birman empire contains the kingdoms of Ava and Pegu.

The chief towns are Ummerapoora, a new city, built chiefly with the ruins of Ava, Monchaboo, Aracan, Martaban, and Pegu.

Ava, the ancient capital, is in ruins.

Pegu has lately been partly rebuilt.

Of *Siam*, the chief towns are Siam, Bangkok, and Ligor.

Malacca, or *Malaya*, belongs to the Dutch. The inhabitants are called Malays. The chief towns are Malacca and Queda.

Of *Tonquin*, the chief towns are Kecho and Hean. Kecho has a great trade in silk and lacquered ware.

Of *Lamos* or *Laos*, the chief town is Landjam.

Of *Cochin China*, the chief town is Hué or Kehué.

Of *Cambodia*, the chief town is Cambodia.

Of *Chiampa*, the chief town is Chiampa.

The principal rivers are,

The Irawady, or Ava river.

The Keendunn, which falls into the Irawady.

The Aracan, the Pegu, and the Thanan, which falls into the Gulf of Martaban.

The three leading powers in India are the British, the Mahratta, and the Nizam.

The English possessions in India consist of the provinces of

Bengal.

Bahar.

The greater part of Allahabad.

The eastern part of Agra.

The greater part of Orissa.

The Carnatic.

Mysore.

The Circars.

Surat.

The Mahratta states are divided into two governments or empires, the Poonah or western, and the Berar or eastern, each governed by a number of chiefs or princes, who are in subjection to the sovereign. The seat of government is at Poonah, near the western coast.

The Mahrattas consist of
Malwa.

The eastern part of Agra.
Agimere.

The eastern part of Delhi.
Part of Guzerat and Cutch.
Candeish.

Orissa.

Part of Visiapour

Part of Concan.

The whole of the southern part of the Western Peninsula was formerly called the Decan; but since the acquisitions of the English, the term is now applied only to the present territories of the Nizam, the seat of whose government is Hyderabad.

These territories consist of

The western part of Berar.

Dowlatabad.

Golconda.

The Nizam is in firm alliance with the English.

The Seiks are a new religious sect, that first appeared about the middle of the seventeenth century, and have gradually acquired dominions and become formidable to the neighbouring states.

To them belong

Moultan.

Lahore.

The western part of Delhi.

Oude is subject to its own nabob, who is in alliance with the English.

That part of Guzerat and Cutch which does not belong to the Mahrattas, is subject to a rajah.

Candahore, Cabul, &c. are governed by a sultan, to whom Sindé or Tatta is also tributary.

Travancore is subject to its own rajah.

The original inhabitants of India are called Gentoos and Hindoos.

They are divided into four great casts or tribes, which are supposed to originate from Brahma, the agent of the creation under the Supreme Being. They believe in the immortality of the soul, and in a future state of reward and punishment, which is to consist of a transmigration into different bodies, according to their actions in this life.

The first tribe is that of the Brahmins, who alone can officiate in the priesthood, and who have great power; they live on fruits and vegetables, and will not eat of any thing that ever had life in it.

Excommunication is so much dreaded here, that a Hindoo will sooner suffer torture, or death, than deviate from one article of faith; the person excommunicated being with his posterity excluded from the society of any but the Ham cast, who are held in

utter detestation by all the other tribes, and can only be employed in the meanest and vilest offices.

The cow is held in high veneration by the Hindoos, because they believe that animal first supplied man with nourishment after the creation.

The laws are intimately blended with the religion.

The climate and seasons of this extensive tract are much diversified. In the northern parts the winter nearly corresponds with that of Switzerland, while in the southern parts there is scarcely any vestige of winter, except occasional thick fogs, (particularly in Cashmir,) and excessive rains or excessive heat form the chief varieties of the year.

In Bengal the hot or dry season begins in March and continues to the end of May, at this period there are frequent storms of thunder, lightning, and hail, and violent gusts of wind, called north-westerns, which, though by their violence they often do great mischief, are yet welcome visitors, as they allay the extreme heat.

The rainy season continues from June to September. The excessive rains cause the rivers to overflow, and almost deluge the country, which contributes much to its fertility, and produces a luxuriance of vegetation almost unknown in any other part of the world.

The soil is excellent, and produces abundance of rice, maize, sugar-cane, spices, and drugs.

The manufactures have long been celebrated, par-

ticularly the muslins and other cotton goods, silks, and shawls.

Diamonds and some other precious stones are products almost peculiar to India. The chief diamond mines are those of Golconda and Visiapour.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What countries does the Eastern Peninsula comprehend?
2. Of what countries is the Birman empire composed?
3. Name the chief towns of Siam.
4. Name the chief towns of Malacca.
5. Name the chief towns of Tonquin.
6. Name the chief towns of Lamos.
7. Name the chief towns of Cochin China.
8. Name the chief towns of Cambodia.
9. Name the chief towns of Chiampa.
10. Name the principal rivers.
11. Which are the three leading powers in India?
12. What are the British possessions?
13. How are the Mahratta States divided?
14. How are they governed?
15. Where is the seat of government?
16. Of what do the Mahratta States consist?
17. How was the southern part formerly denominated?
18. To what portion of territory is the term now applied?
19. Of what do the dominions of the Nyzam consist?
20. With what power is he in alliance?
21. Who are the Seiks?
22. What territory do they possess?
23. To whom is Oude subject?
24. To whom is part of Guzerat and Cutch subject?
25. How are Candahore and Cabul governed?

26. To whom is Travancore subject?
27. Who were the original inhabitants?
28. Into how many tribes are they divided?
29. What is the religious belief?
30. Give an account of the first tribe.
31. Why is the cow held in veneration?
32. Give an account of the climate.
33. What are the most noted of the manufactures?
34. Where are the chief diamond mines?

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF INDIA.

THE history of Hindostan is very obscure, the Hindoos never having had one native historian. The authentic history commences with the invasion of Mahmoud, a prince whose dominions lay to the north of India, and who, A.D. 1000, conquered the north-western part, and treated the Hindoos with great rigor. He and his successors maintained their power till 1155, when Kosrou Schaz, the thirteenth prince, was deposed by Kussain Gauri, whose successors continued to reign till 1212, when Scheabbedin was assassinated. Several revolutions succeeded till the time of Tamerlane, a prince of Tartary, who invaded India in 1398, and though he met with little resistance, he marked his way with destruction.

The successors of Tamerlane continued to reign in a despotic manner over the Hindoos for 350 years.

At length Aurengzebe, the youngest son of the reigning emperor, murdered his eldest brother and ascended the throne. He was a wise and politic, though cruel prince, and may be considered as the real founder and legislator of the empire; he lived till the year 1717, and at his death the country fell into great confusion.

Nizamalmuluck, a powerful viceroy, aspired at independence and invited Nadir Shah to his assistance. Nadir entered the country without opposition, and may be said to have dissolved the Mogul empire.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What is remarked of the early history of Hindostan?
2. Who was Mahmoud?

3. How long did he and his successors maintain the power?
4. By whom was Kosrou Shaz deposed?
5. What occurred in 1212?
6. Who was Tamerlane?
7. How long did he and his successors reign over the Hindoos?
8. Who was Aurengzebe?
9. By whom was he succeeded?

THE JAPAN EMPIRE.

THE Japan Islands form what is called the Empire of Japan, than which, excepting China, no Asiatic monarchy can aspire to superior rank, or is more calculated to inspire curiosity, from the singularity of the government, the abundant population, progress in the arts of life, and peculiar manners of the people. The Japanese islands may be compared to Great Britain and Ireland, forming a kingdom of considerable power and importance.

The chief towns are Jedo, Miaco, Nagasaki, Osacca, and Sakai.

Jedo, the capital city, is situated in the island Nipou. It is supposed to be 60 miles in circumference. The emperor's palace is very magnificent, and occupies a great extent of ground.

Miaco is situated near the centre of the island.

Nissou is a fine commercial city, and celebrated for its manufactures. The harbour at Nagasaki is

the only one in which foreign ships are allowed to anchor.

The soil is fertile, but in summer the heat is intense, and the cold in winter is very severe.

Gold and silver are found in great abundance in these islands, and were formerly exported in vast quantities by the Portuguese and Dutch.

The manufactures of Japan are brought to great perfection. The silks and cottons are equal to those of any eastern nation, and their porcelain is perhaps superior to that of China, while their manufacture of lacquered ware, known by the name of Japan, is unrivalled.

Volcanos and earthquakes are common in every part of this empire; whole cities are swallowed up by the latter, and thousands of inhabitants buried in their ruins. In 1703, the greater part of Jedo, with the imperial palace, was swallowed up, or consumed, by an earthquake, and 100,000 inhabitants perished.

The government, which is despotic, presents the striking anomaly of a spiritual and temporal ruler. The former, called the Dairi, was originally the sole sovereign, until the end of the 16th century, when a distinguished commander, who had risen from the lowest ranks, usurped the secular power, under the title of Cubo Sama. So extraordinary is the reverence with which the Dairi has ever been held by the Japanese, that the Cubo Sama has never ventured to

dethrone him, though he only retains the shadow of dominion.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Of what territory is the Japan empire composed ?
2. What is remarked of the Japan isles ?
3. What are the chief towus ?
4. Describe Jedo—Miaco—Nissou.
5. What metals abound in these islands ?
6. What are the chief manufactures ?
7. Are volcanos and earthquakes common in Japan ?
8. What occurred to Jedo in 1703 ?
9. What is the government ?
10. What is remarked of the government ?
11. Who is the Dairi ?
12. What change took place at the close of the 16th century ?

THE EAST INDIAN ISLANDS.

THE principal islands of Asia, are the Philippines, the Sunda islands, the Celebes, or Macassar, the Moluccas, or Spice islands, the Andamar, or Nicobar islands, Penang, or the Prince of Wales's island, the island of Ceylon, the Maldives, the Jesso, the Laccadive islands.

The Philippine islands, to the south-east of China, are very numerous. The largest is Luzon, of Lucconia, chief town Manilla.

Manilla is a fine populous city, in a salubrious situation ; this place is of great importance to the

Spaniards, on account of its commerce with Acapulco, on the opposite coast of Mexico, and may be considered the capital of all their Indian possessions.

Mindanao is the next island in size to Luzon; it is a beautiful and fertile island, but contains many volcanos, and is subject to earthquakes.

These islands were discovered by Magellan, in 1519, and called by him the Archipelago of St. Lazarus; but, on their subjugation to the Spaniards, they were styled Philippines, in honour of the reigning monarch Philip II.

The Sunda Islands, situated in the Indian Ocean, comprehend Borneo, Sumatra, Java, Timor, and some others of less note.

The island of Borneo, the largest in the world, except New Holland, was discovered by the Portuguese, in 1521. The interior parts of this island are very little known: the principal port is Bendar Massin, a place of considerable commerce.

The chief exports are camphor, gums, drugs, and sandal wood.

The ourang-outang is a native of this island, and tigers are very numerous.

Sumatra is separated from Malacca by the straits of Malacca, and from Java by the straits of Sunda, Bencoolen, and Fort Marlborough; on the coast are settlements belonging to the English East India Company; and Adren is a place of importance. The chief productions are sago, rice, pepper, cinnamon,

coffee, and cotton; and there are mines of copper, iron, and tin.

Of *Java*, the chief town is Batavia, which was formerly the capital of the Dutch possessions in the East Indies; but it now belongs to the English, and is a splendid and commodious city.

The island of Celebes, south of the Philippines, is very mountainous, and exceeds all the Asiatic islands in sublime and beautiful scenery; the chief town is Macassar. This island abounds with poisonous trees and plants, amongst which is the noted Upas, in the poison of which the inhabitants, who lead a predatory life, dip their arrows.

The chief products are pepper and opium.

The Moluccas, called also the Spice or Nutmeg islands, lie east of the Celebes. The largest is Gilolo, but Amboyna and Banda are most noted for their productions of spices. These islands, which were formerly subject to the Dutch, were taken by the English in 1796.

The Andaman islands, and the Nicobar islands in the bay of Bengal, are inhabited by a harmless race of people, who live chiefly on the fruit of the bread-fruit tree, and on fish.

Penang, or the Prince of Wales's Island, belonging to the East India Company, is a fine healthy island, and very valuable on account of its excellent harbour.

Ceylon, east of Cape Comorin, is very mountainous. The chief towns are Candi, Columbo, and Trincomale.

This island produces pepper of a superior quality, and great quantities of cinnamon, the best trees of which grow near Columbo. Ceylon abounds with corn, rice, tobacco, musk, saltpetre, sulphur, cotton, silk, ivory, ebony, tin, iron, lead, pearls, and precious stones; but the climate, particularly in the interior parts, is very unhealthy.

The most remarkable of the vegetable productions is the palmyra, or talipot tree, the leaves of which are so long, that one of them will cover ten men, and protect them from rain.

This island belongs principally to the English.

The Maldivé islands, S. W. of Cape Comorin, are small, but supply sails, cordage, cocoa-nuts, oil, honey, and tortoise-shell.

The Laccadives are situated W. of the coast of Malabar; they supply the Dutch with couries, a kind of small shells which pass instead of coin on the coasts of Africa and India.

The Jesso islands, N. of Japan, carry on a considerable trade with the Danes in firs.

The islands in the North Sea are little known.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What are the principal islands of Asia?
2. Where are the Philippine islands, and what is the chief town?
3. Describe Manilla.
4. By whom were these islands discovered?

5. Where are the Sunda Islands situated?
6. Give an account of Borneo—Sumatra—Java.
7. Where is Celebes situated, and what is the chief town?
8. Give an account of these islands.
9. Where are the Andaman and Nicobar islands situated?
10. What is the character of the inhabitants?
11. Where is Penang situated?
12. Describe it.
13. Where is Ceylon situated?
14. What are chief towns?
15. Name the chief products.
16. To whom does this island belong?
17. Give an account of the Maldives—of the Laccadives—of the Jesso islands.

AFRICA.

AFRICA is bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean; S. by the Southern Ocean; E. by the Indian Ocean, the Red Sea, and the Isthmus of Suez; and W. by the Atlantic Ocean.

Africa is a vast peninsula, joined to Asia by the Isthmus of Suez; it is divided into two nearly equal parts by the Equator, and lies chiefly within the Torrid Zone, the interior parts are little known to Europeans. Africa contains the following countries:

The States of Barbary,	Nubia,
Egypt,	Nigritia, or Negroland,
Bilidulgerid,	Darfoor,
Zaara, or the Desart,	Abyssinia,
Tombuctoo,	Sierra Leone,

Guinea,	Kaffraria,
Dahomey,	The Country of the
Benisi,	Hottentots,
Congo, or Lower Guinea,	The Eastern Coast.

Africa is about 4990 miles long, from the Cape of Good Hope to Cape Blanc, near Tunis, and 4670 broad from Cape Verd to Cape Guardafui, near the Strait of Babelmandel, in the Atlantic Ocean.

The principal islands are the Madeiras, the Canary Islands, the Cape de Verd Islands, St. Thomas, St. Matthew, Ascension Island, and St. Helena; in the Indian Ocean are Zocotra, Babelmandel, Comora, Madagascar, Mauritius, or the Isle of France, and Bourbon.

The principal rivers are the Nile, which has its rise in the mountains of the Moon, runs through Nubia and Egypt, and falls into the Mediterranean.

The Niger, which crosses Negroland.

The Senegal, and the Gambia, which falls into the Atlantic.

The principal Strait is the Strait of Babelmandel.

The principal mountains are the Atlas, which extend from Egypt to the Atlantic Ocean, to which they give name. These mountains derive their name from a king of Mauritania, a great astronomer, who made his observations on the heavenly bodies from their summit, and is thence represented by ancient poets as supporting the firmament on his shoulders.

The mountains of the Moon, between Abyssinia and Monomotapa, are still higher than those of Atlas.

The Sierra Leone, or mountains of the Lions, divide Guinea from Negroland ; these were styled by the ancients, Mountains of God, from their being peculiarly subject to thunder and lightning.

The Peak of Teneriffe, which the Dutch made their first meridian, is one of the Canary Islands. It is shaped like a sugar-loaf, and is said to be two miles of perpendicular height.

Mount Abyla, opposite Mount Calpe, on the Strait of Gibraltar, is one of the reputed pillars of Hercules.

The prevailing religions are Mahometanism and Paganism. Christianity is hardly known except in Abyssinia, where a few Christians may be found.

So great a continent must of course be inhabited by a numerous race of people ; the most remarkable are the Moors and the Negroes.

The Moors, who originally came from the western parts of Asia, to settle in this country, are of a tawny sun-burnt complexion. Rude and roaming habits, a dark and ferocious superstition, and a barbarism which has no tincture of simplicity, are their characteristics.

The Negroes are quite black, have flat noses, thick lips, and bushy curled hair ; they possess little information, or vigor of mind, but are simple, gentle, and hospitable.

The inland countries abound with lions, panthers,

hyenas, vast herds of elephants, hippopotami, monkeys, baboons, crocodiles, and serpents.

Among the tame animals the camel and the ass are in the highest degree useful.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Africa bounded ?
2. What countries does Africa contain ?
3. What is its length and breadth ?
4. Name the chief islands—rivers—mountains.
5. Give an account of the mountains.
6. What are the prevailing religions ?
7. Give an account of the Moors—and of the Negroes.
8. With what animals do the inland countries abound ?

THE STATES OF BARBARY.

THE States of Barbary, though independent of each other, form a great political confederacy. They are bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean, and consist of

Morocco, including Fez, Algiers,
Tunis, Tripoli, and Barca.

The empire of Morocco, extending from the western coast of Africa to Algiers, is about 1500 miles long and 480 broad.

The air is mild, and the soil fertile ; and if the people were industrious, it might be of considerable importance as a maritime power ; but the western harbours are all choked up with sand.

The chief towns are Morocco, Fez, and Mequinez.

Morocco, the former capital, situated in a fertile plain, interspersed with lofty palm-trees, is much reduced from its former consequence, the court having removed to Mequinez.

Fez is more ancient and populous than Morocco, and is said to contain 500 mosques, and nearly 200 caravanseries or inns.

A separate part of this city is assigned to each trade.

Mequinez is esteemed the grand emporium of all Barbary; it stands in a fine valley, and is celebrated for the beauty of the women and the hospitality of the inhabitants; it is now the residence of the emperors.

The chief manufactures are leather, well known by the name of Morocco, carpets, woollen cloth, and saltpetre.

The exports are elephants' teeth, ostrich-feathers, copper, tin, wool, hides, honey, wax, dates, raisins, olives, almonds, gum arabic, and sandrac.

The government of Morocco is an arbitrary despotism, and the only law is the will of the emperor.

The religion is chiefly Mahometanism.

Algiers is bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean; S. by the Atlas Mountains; E. by Tunis; and W. by Morocco. The chief city, Algiers, is situated on the declivity of a hill, on which the houses rise gradually in the form of an amphitheatre, and termi-

nate nearly in a point at the summit. So great is the fancy for white in architecture in this city, that both the inside and outside of all the houses, mosques, and public buildings, are carefully white-washed once a-year. The tops of the houses are all flat; when of unequal height, there is a communication by steps, and the people walk on them to pay visits or take the air, instead of in the streets, which are very narrow.

The government is a tumultuous and ill-regulated despotism; the dey is elected by the Turkish soldiers, and so frequently deposed and put to death by them, that instances of a dey of Algiers dying a natural death are by no means numerous.

Algiers is a naval and piratical power, and has been the most renowned of all the states of Barbary. The most cruel, rapacious, and perfidious pirates in the world, no treaties, no ties, human or divine, could bind the Algerines. No sooner was a prize taken than the prisoners became slaves, and were treated with the utmost rigor and cruelty; the hardships of those employed in the public service were peculiarly severe. Great Britain has had the glory of putting an end to this outrage. At the close of the continental war, Lord Exmouth was sent with a squadron to Algiers, to require that all the European captives should be liberated, on the payment of a stipulated ransom, and that this nefarious system should be forever relinquished. The Algerines, under the dread excited by the immediate presence of the English

fleet, concluded a treaty on these conditions; but scarcely was Lord Exmouth departed, than it was violated in the most shocking manner, by the massacre of a great number of fishermen. The intelligence reached England almost immediately after the arrival of Lord Exmouth, who speedily set sail again with an augmented force, to avenge this atrocious violation of the law of nations. The dey, sensible that force only could now avert the threatened punishment, made every possible preparation for defence. All bulwarks, however, proved insufficient to withstand the valour of the British squadron.

On the 27th of August, 1816, after a desperate conflict, the Algerine fleet was reduced to ashes, and the powerful batteries by which the harbour was defended were completely destroyed. The dey had no resource but to submit without reserve to the terms imposed; *i. e.* the restoration of all his present captives without ransom, with the repayment of the ransoms already received, and the abolition of Christian slavery in his dominions for ever.

Tunis is situated to the east of Algiers, and was once a sovereignty of great extent; it is naturally the finest of all the states, and contains the remains of many noble cities. Tunis, the chief city, is built near the original site of Carthage; it is situated on a gulf defended by strong castles, and has extensive linen and woollen manufactories.

Tunis is governed by a bey, who reigns in a des-

potic manner, but is tributary to the emperor of Morocco.

The inhabitants of Tunis are considered the most polished and civilized of all the neighbouring states.

Tripoli, including *Barca*, is the most extensive and least known of all the states of Barbary ; it extends along the Mediterranean from Tunis to Egypt.

The chief towns are Tripoli and Barca.

Tripoli, the capital city, is in a low situation, surrounded by verdant hills, and plantations of date-trees. It is much declined from its former opulence.

The government of Tripoli is not so despotic as that of the other states of Barbary, the dey being in greater subjection to the Turks.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How are the states of Barbary bounded ?
2. Of what countries do they consist ?
3. Give an account of Morocco.
4. Name the chief towns.
5. Describe the city of Morocco—Fez—Mequinez.
6. What are the chief manufactures and exports ?
7. What is the government ?
8. What is the religion ?
9. How is Algiers bounded ?
10. Name the chief city.
11. Describe Algiers.
12. What is the government ?
13. For what has Algiers been renowned ?
14. What country has had the glory of putting an end to this outrage ?

15. Give an account of Lord Exmouth's expedition against the Algerines.
16. What was his success ?
17. Where is Tunis situated, and what is the chief town ?
18. Describe the city of Tunis.
19. How is Tunis governed ?
20. For what are the inhabitants noted ?
21. Where is Tripoli situated ?
22. Name the chief towns.
23. Describe the city of Tripoli.
24. What is remarked of the government ?

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF BARBARY.

BARBARY includes the ancient Mauritania, part of Numidia, Africa Proper, and Libia ; and when Rome was in the zenith of power, was one of the most important parts of that empire. On the decline of the Roman empire these states were in the possession of the Vandals and Greeks successively, till they were conquered in the 7th century by the Saracenic Caliphs, who divided the country among their chiefs. In the 8th century they conquered great part of Spain, but, in 1492, when Ferdinand and Isabella filled the Spanish throne, they were entirely dispossessed of that country, and obliged to take refuge among their countrymen in Barbary. This produced a war between them and the Spaniards, on whose side victory seemed certain, till the Moors called to their assistance the two celebrated brothers Barbarossa, who were admirals of a Turkish fleet, and who soon freed them from the Spanish yoke, but subjected all the states, except Morocco, to the Turks. They have now nearly resumed their former independence, the Turks having only a shadow of power remaining.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What ancient countries are included in Barbary ?
2. Who possessed these states after the decline of the Roman power ?
3. By whom were they conquered in the 7th century ?

4. When did these states effect the conquest of great part of Spain?
5. By what monarch were they dispossessed?
6. Whose assistance did the Moors call in, to enable them to withstand the Spaniards?
7. What was the result?

EGYPT

EGYPT is bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean Sea; S. by Nubia; E. by the Isthmus of Suez and the Red Sea, which divide it from Syria and Arabia; and on the W. by Barca and the unknown parts of Africa.

Egypt is divided into two parts:

The Delta, or Lower Egypt, on the north; and Upper Egypt on the south.

The chief towns are Grand Cairo, Alexandria, Rosetta, and Damietta.

Grand Cairo may be considered the metropolis of Africa, as no city throughout this wide continent can boast one-sixth part of its population, which is estimated at 300,000 inhabitants. Before the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope, the commerce of Cairo was immense, and is still considerable.

Alexandria, founded by Alexander the Great, was once the emporium of all the world; and, after the conquest of Egypt by the Romans, disputed even with Rome the place of the first city in the empire. It is now of small extent, and the inhabitants are sunk in ignorance, poverty, and indolence.

The climate of Egypt is peculiarly characterised by the entire absence of rain; when a few drops fall, they are considered by the inhabitants almost as a miracle. Thunder and lightning are equally uncommon.— During about fifty days in the spring, Egypt is liable to a terrible wind from the desert, called the Simoon, which, from its intense heat and dryness, threatens, when long continued, to extinguish life; it, however, seldom lasts more than three days.

Egypt is remarkable for its extreme fertility, which it derives from the annual inundations of the Nile. This river has its rise in the mountains of the moon; and descending thus, from the centre of the tropical regions, is swelled by the periodical rains which fall on them. The waters begin to rise about the middle of June, and increase till August, when the stream, which is confined by no natural barrier in the flat plain of Egypt, passes its banks, overflows the country like a sea, and carries with it a mud or slime which is peculiarly fertilizing. The lands thus inundated require scarcely any labour; the ground, rendered soft by long moisture, is slightly stirred, and the seed thrown in. It then produces, in great abundance, corn, rice, and the fruits both of the torrid and temperate zones.

The Copts, or descendants of the original Egyptians, prove their antique origin by the striking resemblance of their features to the paintings and sculptures on their ancient temples, and even to the mummies which

are still preserved : they are artful, covetous, and servile; they are excellent accomptants, and being the only class that can read and write, or that possess any talent for business, they are of consequence in various departments, and frequently amass considerable fortunes; they keep themselves quite separate from the Arabian and Turkish inhabitants, and live chiefly in Upper Egypt.

Egypt abounds with curiosities and antiquities; of these the chief are the pyramids, the mummy pits, the labyrinth, the lake Mœris, Cleopatra's needle, Pompey's pillar, and the sphinx; of all which a full account is given in Rollin's Ancient History.

The Copts profess the Christian religion, but Mahometanism is the most prevailing.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Egypt bounded?
2. How is it divided?
3. Name the chief towns.
4. Describe Grand Cairo—Alexandria.
5. What is peculiarly remarkable in the climate?
6. To what is the extreme fertility of Egypt attributed?
7. Give an account of the Nile.
8. Who are the Copts?
9. Give an account of them.
10. Name the chief curiosities and antiquities.
11. What is the religion?

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF EGYPT.

As Egypt pretends to great antiquity, the early history is involved in obscurity. It was governed by a succession of princes of the line of Pharaoh, previously to its being annexed to the Persian monarchy by Cambyses II., 520 years before the Christian era. Alexander the Great next conquered Egypt, and at his death it fell to the share of Ptolemy, who again restored it to independence. This country was governed by the successors of Ptolemy nearly 300 years, and rose to a height of science and commerce then unequalled. At length Egypt yielded, though not without violent struggles, to the Roman power, in the reign of Cleopatra, and became a Roman province. In this state of subjection it continued for 700 years, when the successors of Mahomet expelled the Romans, and established their own sovereignty.

In 1160, Egypt was again conquered by Nouriddin, sultan of Damascus; and his son, the celebrated Saladin, succeeded to the throne; he instituted the military corps of Mamelukes, who, about the year 1242, advanced one of their own officers to the throne.

In 1515 this country became subject to the Turks, and is now governed by a viceroy, styled the bashaw of Grand Cairo.

Egypt was invaded by the French under general Buonaparte, in 1798, who made himself master of great part of it, but was expelled by the British troops under the command of Sir Ralph Abercrombie, in 1801, and obliged to evacuate the country, which was restored to the dominion of the Turks.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How was it governed in the early ages?
2. When, and by whom, was it annexed to the Persian empire?
3. Who next conquered Egypt, and when did Ptolemy succeed to the throne?
4. How long did Egypt continue to be governed by the successors of Ptolemy?
5. When did it yield to the Roman power, and how long was it subject to the Romans?

6. What event happened in 1160 ?
 7. When did Egypt become subject to the Turks ?
 8. When was it invaded by Buonaparte ?
 9. Who expelled the French ?
 10. To what power is Egypt now subject ?
-

BILEDULGERID

Is an extensive region between the states of Barbary, and Zaara, or the desert. This is a dry sandy country, and in some parts rain is so uncommon that the inhabitants construct their houses of salt, which this country supplies in great profusion ; a slight shower, therefore, when it does happen, is sufficient to destroy one of their towns. This country contains several large rivers, and water is always found in abundance on digging to a certain depth under-ground.

The chief and almost only product is dates, which supply the inhabitants with food, and enable them, by exchange, to procure the small quantity of foreign commodities of which they make use.

The chief town is Teucera, a strongly fortified town, supposed to have been built by the Romans.

Biledulgerid is under a nominal subjection to the states of Barbary.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Where is Biledulgerid situated ?
2. What is remarkable of this country ?

3. What is the chief product ?
 4. Name the chief town.
 5. To whom is Biledulgerid subject?
-

ZAARA, OR THE DESART,

Is an immense tract, extending from the Atlantic to Egypt and Nubia. This ocean of sand is equal in extent to one half of Europe; it contains islands which are fertile in groves and pastures. The chief of these are Fezzan, Baëdoo, east, and Bornou and Kassina, south of Fezzan.

Fezzan consists of an extensive valley, bounded by mountains, except on the west, which is open to the desert; the chief towns are Mourzouk, the capital, Sockna Sebba, and Gattion. In most of the towns there occur numerous ruins of ancient buildings, which display traces of former grandeur.

Fezzan derives its chief importance from its favourable situation, which renders it a grand depôt for the interior commerce which is carried on between the northern and central parts of Africa. A British resident has been lately appointed at the coast of Fezzan, and government have determined to make vigorous efforts to penetrate by this route into the interior of Africa.

The government is an absolute monarchy, and the succession hereditary; the present bey is the son of the bashaw of Tripoli.

The Desart abounds with salt, and the great ridge of mountains, and its branches, are very productive of gold.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Describe Zaara, or the Desart.
 2. What countries does it contain?
 3. Name the chief towns of Fezzan.
 4. What is remarked of these towns?
 5. Whence does Fezzan derive its importance?
 6. What is the government?
 7. What are the chief products?
-

TOMBUCTOO

LIES to the south-east of Zaara, and is of considerable extent, though its limits are unknown. The chief town, Tombuctoo, is situated on the river Niger. The houses are constructed with hurdles and plaster in a conical shape, except the king's palace and the mosque, which are handsome stone structures, built under the direction of a Moor, who had been banished from Granada in Spain. Tombuctoo is opulent and flourishing, subject to a severe police, and is the resort of merchants and traders from the most distant parts of Africa. This country produces gold in great abundance, and its capital is considered the mart for that valuable metal; it exports also ivory, senna, dates, and ostrich-feathers.

The government is absolute, and the religion Mahometan.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Where is Tombuctoo situated ?
2. What is the chief town ?
3. Give a description of this country.
4. What is its chief product ?
5. Name the principal exports.
6. What are the government and religion ?

NUBIA

Is bounded on the N. by Egypt; S. by Abyssinia; E. by the Red Sea; and W. by Bornou. The chief towns are Sennaar and Dongola, the capitals of two states of some small consequence on the borders of the Nile.

Sennaar, near the frontiers of Abyssinia, is seated on an eminence; the surrounding country presents a pleasant verdure, and near the city are forests of acacia full of paroquets.

Dongola is a poor and almost deserted town, the streets being nearly choked up with sand.

The greater part of Nubia is a wild desart, but the climate, though intensely hot, is remarkably healthy, owing to the dryness of the atmosphere. The principal food is millet. The inhabitants of this country are represented as deceitful and ferocious.

Their chief trade is in the importation of slaves from the interior of Africa.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Nubia bounded?
 2. Name the chief towns.
 3. Describe Sennaar—Dongola.
 4. Give an account of Nubia.
 5. In what does the chief trade consist?
-

NIGRITIA, NEGROLAND, OR SOUDAN,
LIES between Zaara and Guinea, and is divided into many kingdoms and states, which are very little known.

QUESTION FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Where is Nigritia, or Negroland, situated?
-

DARFOOR

Is a considerable country of central Africa, situated between Abyssinia and Bornou; its extent and limits are little known. The chief town, Cobbé, situated near the centre of the kingdom, possesses every convenience of trade, and is therefore inhabited principally by merchants and foreigners. It is a pleasant little town, full of trees, and during the rainy season is surrounded by a torrent.

Darfoor carries on a considerable inland commerce, chiefly by barter, with Egypt and Mecca.

Its exports are slaves, camels, ivory, ostrich-feathers, and parrots.

The government is regal and hereditary, and the religion Mahometan.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Where is Darfoor situated ?
 2. What is the chief town ?
 3. Describe Cobbé.
 4. What are the chief exports ?
 5. What are the government and religion ?
-

ABYSSINIA

Is an extensive and mountainous country, bounded on the N. by Nubia or Sennaar; and on the E. by the Red Sea and the Strait of Babelmandel.

The chief towns are Gondar, Axum, and Dexan.

Gondar, the capital, is situated on a hill of considerable height, surrounded by deep valleys. In time of peace it contains 10,000 families. Gondar, with the whole province in which it is situated, is now in the hands of the Galas, a savage people, from the vast unknown regions of Africa, who have seized on the territories south of Abyssinia, and on some of the finest provinces.

In Axum, the ancient capital, were preserved the manuscripts of Enoch, Solomon, and Esdras.

The climate of Abyssinia is fine, and the soil exceedingly fertile; the ridges of mountains by which this country is intersected, render the air temperate. The towns and villages are built chiefly on the declivities of the mountains.

One of the most important natural productions is the great bed of salt, which extends over a flat plain, four days journey across; the salt is perfectly fine and hard for about two feet in depth; it then becomes of a purer and softer nature.

The government is legally a despotism, and the power of the sovereign has no limit, there being no assembly of the people, nor privileged order, to controul its exercise. But this absolute power is perpetually set at defiance, not only by the governors of the provinces, but by any one who can collect a body of armed men; and civil war rages without intermission.

The barbarous nations by which Abyssinia is surrounded keep it in a state of warfare, which is, perhaps, in some degree, the cause of the barbarism and brutality which characterise the manners of this people.

Their brinde feasts, which have excited the surprise and astonishment of all travellers, consist of raw flesh cut from the animal before it is dead. The slices are brought in while the blood is warm, and the fibres palpitating, and being wrapped up in a slice of teff cake by the female who sits next each

chief, she thrusts it into his mouth and it is greedily devoured.

The Abyssinians boast that their country was the Sheba of scripture, the queen of which went to Jerusalem, attracted by the fame of Solomon; but there appears to be little foundation for this idea.

About the middle of the fourth century the Abyssinians were converted to Christianity, which they have ever since professed, though their worship is strongly tinged with Judaism.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Abyssinia bounded?
2. Name the chief towns.
3. Describe Gondar.
4. What is remarkable of Axum?
5. Give an account of the climate.
6. Which is the most important natural production?
7. What is the government?
8. How are the barbarism and brutality of the inhabitants accounted for?
9. Give an account of their brinde feasts.
10. When were the Abyssinians converted to Christianity?

SIERRA LEONE,

SITUATED on the Atlantic, is of considerable extent, and equals in fertility and populousness any part of Africa.

In the year 1791, a settlement was formed in this country by the English, for the purpose of intro-

ducing knowledge and civilization unto the interior of Africa. The colonists had at first great difficulties to contend with, but persevering in their highly laudable endeavours, they have at length, in a great degree, surmounted them; and a gradual but decided improvement has taken place. The Church Missionary Society, combining their efforts with those of the Institution of the British System of Education, that system has been introduced with great advantage; and within the last three or four years the extension and improvement of the colony have been remarkable.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Where is Sierra Leone situated ?
2. In what year did the English form a settlement in this country ?
3. For what purpose ?
4. What has been its success ?

GUINEA

LIES to the S. of Sierra Leone; and contains the Grain coast, Ivory coast, Gold coast, and Slave coast.

The Grain coast, called also the Pepper coast, extends from Mesurado to Growa, about 10 miles beyond Cape Palmas.

The chief ports are Grand Bassa, Sangwina, Sestos, Great and Little Garroway, and Growa.

The Ivory coast derives its name from the great

quantities of elephants' tusks which are brought hither from the interior part of Africa.

It extends from Growa to Cape Appolonia, and though it possesses the materials for trade, it has never been much frequented, partly from the nature of the shore, which is very unfavourable, and partly from the disposition of the inhabitants, who are thievish, violent, revengeful, and the most savage and untractable of Africa. Their appearance is frightful and disgusting, and their language resembles the cry of wild beasts rather than the sound of the human voice. This coast is populous, and contains many villages, but not any town of importance.

The Gold coast extends from Cape Appolonia to the Rio Volta, and possesses more European settlements than any other part of the African coast, owing to the valuable metal which it supplies. Great Britain here maintains a range of forts, the chief of which are Cape Coast Castle, the capital, Acra, Dixcove, Succondee, Commendo, and Anamaboe, and the trade is open to all the subjects of the British nation.

Although situated under the line, the heat is not so oppressive as in many countries under the tropic. This country is very fertile, the vegetable productions are various, the sugar-cane and cotton-tree grow spontaneously, and there is a variety of excellent timber.

The Slave coast extends from the Rio Volta to the Bay of Lagos, and might formerly be considered the garden of Africa, from its extreme fertility, and the agricultural industry of its inhabitants.

Cultivation and the arts had here been carried to great perfection, and the country was once in a flourishing and prosperous state, till the middle of the last century, when it was invaded by the king of Dahomey; the principal towns were reduced to ashes, and a great part of the population massacred.

This coast has since formed part of the territory of Dahomey, and is governed by a viceroy.

The trade was in slaves, of whom immense numbers were exported to the West Indies; but since the abolition of the slave-trade, the British gave up their settlements at Whidah.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is Guinea bounded?
2. How is it divided?
3. What is the extent of the Grain coast?
3. Name the principal ports.
4. Whence does the Ivory coast derive its name?
5. What is its extent?
6. What circumstances injure the trade of this place?
7. Describe the inhabitants.
8. What is the extent of the Gold coast?
9. What valuable metal does it produce?
10. What are the principal ports?
11. To whom do they belong?
12. What is remarked of the climate?
13. What is the extent of the Slave coast?
14. Why was it considered the garden of Africa?
15. What caused the downfall of this country?
16. By whom is it now governed?
17. In what did the trade formerly consist?

DAHOMY

Is a considerable kingdom, bounded on the W. by the Slave coast.

A peculiar characteristic of the people is their blind and idolatrous veneration of their sovereign, whom they regard as a superior being; and his power is so arbitrary and absolute, as to exceed any other form of despotism known.

The Dahomnes are the most furious and desperate soldiers of Africa, and rush to battle in the cause of their king, with an ardour and intrepidity unequalled. One of them being asked before a battle if he did not think the enemy too numerous, replied: I think of my king, and then I dare engage five of the enemy myself. He declared his own fate to be indifferent to him; his head belonged to the king, to whom he was ready to resign it; or, if shot in the battle, he was satisfied it was in the cause of his king.

One of the sovereigns, named Bossa, had all persons in his dominions, of that name, put to death for their presumption in having the same name as their master.

This country is very little known.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Where is Dahomey situated?
2. What is the peculiar characteristic of this people?
3. What is the government?
4. Give an account of the Dahomens.
5. Give an instance of the despotism of the sovereign.
6. Is this country much known?

THE KINGDOM OF BENIN

Is situated on the coast, between Rio Lagos and Cape Formosa ; its limits are not precisely ascertained, and we have no recent accounts of this country.

The chief town, Benin, is said to be of immense extent. The whole coast presents a succession of wide rivers; the banks of which, though fertile and agreeable, are so unwholesome, that vessels that ascend them to procure slaves, lose a greater number of their crew than in any other part of the African coast.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Where is Benin situated ?
 2. What is the chief town ?
 3. What is remarkable of the coast ?
-

CONGO, OR LOWER GUINEA,

EXTENDS from the bay of Lagos to 18 deg. S. latitude; and comprehends Loango, Congo, Angola, and Benguela.

Of *Loango*, the climate is fine, and the soil fertile, but the inhabitants are too indolent to improve this advantage.

The chief town is Loango, situated near the sea.

Congo, to the south of Loango, was discovered

by the Portuguese in 1487, who established several forts, for carrying on the slave-trade, on the coast.

The inhabitants are extremely indolent, and the most laborious employments are performed by the women, while the men saunter about, or make mats.

The church of Rome, at an early period, sent missionaries into this country, but with little success.

Angola is a small kingdom south of Congo, and has the same laws, customs, and religion.

Benguela is an extensive territory, inhabited by a rude and barbarous people.

The Portuguese alone have settlements on this coast, and are careful to exclude all others.

The air is very unwholesome, and Europeans who come to reside here are attacked with dangerous diseases, of which they rarely recover.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What is the extent of Congo, or Lower Guinea?
2. What countries does it comprehend?
3. What is the climate of Loango?
4. What is the chief town?
5. By whom was Congo discovered?
6. What is the character of the inhabitants?
7. What attempts have been made to convert them to Christianity?
8. Where is Angola situated?
9. What is remarked of Benguela?
10. To whom do the settlements on this coast belong?
11. What is the climate?

KAFFRARIA,

SOUTH of Benguela, is inhabited by an independent race of people, differing in every respect from the Hottentots, on whose country they border.

They are handsome, tall, robust, muscular, and, though black, have no resemblance to the negroes.

The Kaffres are active and ingenious, each providing for himself all the comforts and conveniences they possess. In war they are courageous, but their general habits are peaceable: adapted to a pastoral life and the care of their cattle, they are fond of agriculture and the chase.

The government is in the hands of a number of petty chieftains, subject to a general chief, whose power is limited.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Where is Kaffraria situated?
2. Describe the Kaffres, or inhabitants.
3. What is the government?

THE COUNTRY OF THE HOTTENTOTS.

THESE people inhabit the most southern part of Africa, between 28 and 35 degrees of S. latitude.

The chief town is Cape Town, the capital of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

The discovery of this Cape, so important to navi-

gation, was first made by the Portuguese, in 1493; but it was not colonized till the middle of the 17th century, when the Dutch formed a settlement, and reducing the Hottentots to slavery, or driving them to the mountains, gradually extended the colony to its present dimensions.

In 1795 it was taken by the British naval forces, but restored to Holland at the peace of Amiens; on the renewal of hostilities it again, in January 1806, fell into the possession of the English, and was confirmed to them at the Congress of Vienna.

The Hottentots, within the colony, have been reduced to a state of servitude, and have been treated by their Dutch masters with an unequalled and shocking degree of cruelty; to justify which, great pains have been taken to vilify this unfortunate race.

They are, however, mild, quiet, timid, honest, and faithful; to each other they are kind and affectionate, but they are much addicted to gluttony, and are so indolent that they appear almost destitute of rationality. They are very poor, and seem to labour under extreme depression of spirits, the effect of the cruel bondage to which they have been reduced. A Hottentot is rarely observed to smile, and a deep and settled melancholy overspreads his countenance.

The Hottentots who inhabit the mountains, and have maintained their independence, are a very different race of people. They are active, lively, and cheerful, and display some degree of mechanical skill.

These Hottentots are the ugliest of human beings, and their natural ugliness is increased by their dress, which consists of the skins of beasts, while their own skins are covered with grease and dirt. Their language is accompanied by a sound resembling the clucking of a hen that has chickens.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Where is the country of the Hottentots situated?
2. What is the chief town?
3. By whom was the Cape of Good Hope discovered?
4. When was it colonized?
5. What event happened in 1795?
6. To whom does it now belong?
7. How were the Hottentots treated by their Dutch masters?
8. What is their character?
9. Have the Hottentots who inhabit the mountains the same characteristics?
10. What is remarked of their personal appearance—and of their language?

THE EASTERN COAST OF AFRICA.

ON this coast are Natal, Sabia, Sofala, Monomotapa, or Mocaranga, Mosambique, Zanguebar, Ajan, Adel, and Abex.

Of the coast of *Natal*, the chief town is Natal, situated on a river of the same name.

Sabia, north of the coast of *Natal*, is little known.

Sofala is said to be the Ophir of the ancients; it produces the finest and purest gold of all Africa.

The chief town is Sofala, which is fortified, and of great importance to the trade of the Portuguese to the East Indies.

The king of Sofala is tributary to Portugal.

Monomotapa, or Mocaranga, is the most civilized and powerful kingdom on this coast; it is watered by large rivers, which produce a great degree of fertility.

Immense forests contain great herds of elephants, whose teeth form an important article of commerce.

The kingdom of Mosambique is subject to the Portuguese; and its chief town, Mosambique, is considered the capital of all their possessions in this part of the world; it was formerly a place of great trade, and still exports gold, ivory, slaves, Columbo-root, tortoise-shell, amber, and ambergris.

This town is large and well-built, and contains handsome churches, convents, and a fort and castle. The harbour is very commodious.

Zanguebar is a marshy unhealthy country, of great extent, and contains the kingdoms of Quiloa, Mombaza, Melinda, &c.

Quiloa and Mombaza are dependent on Portugal.

Melinda is now in possession of the Arabians, who wrested it from the Portuguese. The capital, Melinda, is a large, handsome town, situated in a beautiful plain. The houses are built of stone, and many

of them are magnificent. The numerous mosques give it a splendid appearance. The churches built by the Portuguese are now in ruins.

This town is the seat of a very considerable trade, being resorted to by vessels from the Red Sea, Persia, and the northern parts of India.

Its exports are gold, ivory, copper, wax, and drugs; and it imports great quantities of silk, cotton, and linen cloths, and other European commodities.

The government is monarchical, and the sovereign is held in high veneration.

The coast of Ajan extends from Cape Guardafia to Magadoxo. It is a sandy, flat, and barren country, but yields myrrh and other aromatics.

Adel was formerly part of Abyssinia, with which it now carries on a perpetual war; it is situated on the strait of Babelmandel.

The chief town is Zeila.

Abex extends along the coast of the Red Sea, between Abyssinia and Egypt.

It consists chiefly of mountains and deserts, and contains more wild beasts than human inhabitants. Large forests of ebony are found in this country, which is subject to the Turks.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What countries are situated on the eastern coast?
2. What is the chief town of the coast of Natal?
3. Where is Sabia situated?

4. For what is Sofala noted ?
 5. What is the chief town ?
 6. To what power is Sofala tributary ?
 7. What is remarked of Monomotapa, or Mocaranga ?
 8. In what does the chief commerce consist ?
 9. To whom is Mosambique subject ?
 10. Name the chief town.
 11. Describe the town of Mosambique.
 12. What kingdoms are contained in Zanguebar ?
 13. To whom do Quiloa and Mombaza belong ?
 14. To what power is Melinda subject ?
 15. What is its chief town ?
 16. Describe the town of Melinda.
 17. Name the chief exports and imports.
 18. What is the government ?
 19. What is the extent of the coast of Ajan ?
 20. What is remarked of this country ?
 21. Of what kingdom was Adel formerly a part ?
 22. Where was it situated ?
 23. What is the chief town ?
 24. Where is Abex situated ?
 25. What wood do the forests produce ?
 26. To whom is Abex subject ?
-

THE AFRICAN ISLANDS.

THE Madeira islands are three in number ; of the largest, called Madeira, the chief town is Funchal.

These islands were discovered by the Portuguese, who founded a colony here in 1431, and they are still subject to Portugal. They abound with every tropical and European fruit, and carry on a consider-

able commerce in wines, which brings in a large revenue to Portugal.

The Canary isles are subject to the Spaniards. This group consists of Grand Canary, Teneriffe, Palma, Gomera, Forteventura, Lancerota, Ferro, and six smaller ones, which can scarcely be considered as more than rocks. They are exposed, during summer, to hot winds from the burning sands of Africa, which are very pernicious, and when long continued destroy vegetation and cause pestilential diseases.

The most valuable production is wine, of which great quantities are exported.

The islands are very mountainous; the Peak of Teneriffe, in the form of a sugar-loaf, is 13,265 feet high, 15 miles in circumference, and may be seen at the distance of 50 leagues.

Ferro was formerly considered as the first meridian, by European geographers.

The Cape de Verd islands belong to the Portuguese, by whom they were discovered; there are ten principal ones, the chief of which is St. Jago. The air is extremely hot and unwholesome.

In the isle of Mayo the English have a valuable trade for salt.

St. Thomas, Anaboa, Prince's Island, and Fernando Po, are situated in the Gulf of Guinea.

St. Thomas, situated under the equator, belongs to the Portuguese. The air is damp and unwholesome.

Its chief products are Indian corn, rice, fruits, and sugar.

Anaboa, on the coast of Congo, was ceded by the Portuguese to the Spaniards, in 1778. It is very mountainous.

Prince's Island, in the Gulf of Guinea, is very small; it is mountainous and woody, and is infested by a species of monkey, which is extremely mischievous, and even dangerous. It belongs to Portugal.

Fernando Po, near the coast of Benin, is fertile in sugar-canes, rice, fruit, and tobacco.

This island was also ceded to the Spaniards in 1778.

Ascension Island is about 20 miles in circumference, and is uninhabited; but has a convenient harbour, where the East India ships generally touch, to furnish themselves with turtles, which are very plentiful.

St. Helena is about 20 miles in circumference, and belonged to the East India Company, till it was ceded by them to Government, in 1815, for the purpose of confining there the ambitious conqueror Buonaparte, to which purpose this island was well adapted, being a steep rock, accessible only in four places, which are all strongly fortified. This island was of importance as a place of call for East India ships; but the access to it has been much restricted, to avoid any danger of Buonaparte's escape, which might have arisen from an intercourse with strangers.

Bourbon enjoys a fine healthy climate, and produces excellent ebony and tobacco. Coral, ambergris, and very beautiful shells, are found on the shore.

It was discovered by the Portuguese: the French being driven out of Madagascar, settled here in 1672.

It now belongs to the English.

Mauritius, Maurice, or Isle of France, is an isle of considerable extent and importance. The name of **Mauritius, or Maurice**, was given to it by the Dutch, in honour of **Maurice, Prince of Orange**. From the Dutch it passed to the French, who retained possession till, with the isle of **Bourbon**, it was taken by the English, in 1810.

Madagascar is one of the largest islands in the world, and is remarkable for its fertility; it abounds in singularly beautiful and picturesque views, and its products are very various and valuable. The French attempted to form a settlement, and erected **Fort Dauphin** on this island; but were expelled by the natives, who have kept possession, and are governed by petty princes of their own.

The **Comoro islands** are five in number, and are situated between the island of **Madagascar** and the continent of **Africa**. **Henzuan, or Joanna**, is the principal island. **East India ships**, bound to **Bombay**, usually touch here for refreshment.

Babelmandel is only five miles in circumference, and is very barren; but it commands the strait at the

entrance of the Red Sea, and preserves the communication between Arabia and Abyssinia.

Zocotra, to the east of Cape Guardafia, is populous and pleasant; and has two good harbours, where ships frequently touch on their passage to India. This island is noted for the production of fine aloes, which are thence called Sucotrine.

The chief town is Tamarind, on the north of this island.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Of how many islands do the Madeiras consist?
2. Which is the largest?
3. What is the chief town?
4. In what does the chief commerce consist?
5. To whom are the Canary Islands subject?
6. Of what islands does the group consist?
7. What is the climate?
8. What is the most valuable production?
9. Describe the Peak of Teneriffe.
10. To whom do the Cape de Verd islands belong?
11. Which is the chief island?
12. What is the climate?
13. Name the islands in the Gulf of Guinea.
14. To whom does St. Thomas belong?
15. What are the chief products?
16. To whom does Anaboa belong?
17. What is remarked of Prince's Island?
18. What are the products of Fernando Po?
19. To whom does it belong?
20. What is remarked of Ascension Island?
21. To whom does St. Helena belong?

22. For what purpose was it ceded to government by the East India Company ?
23. What is the climate of Bourbon, and what are its products ?
24. To whom does it belong ?
25. Whence does Mauritius derive its name, and to whom does it belong ?
26. Give a description of Madagascar.
27. What nation attempted to form a settlement on this island ?
28. Where are the Comoro islands situated ?
29. Which is the principal ?
30. What is remarked of Babelmandel ?
31. Where is Zocotra situated ?
32. For what production is it noted ?
33. What is the chief town ?

AMERICA.

AMERICA is bounded on the N. by the Arctic Ocean ; S. by the Southern Ocean ; E. by the Atlantic, which separates it from Europe and Africa ; and W. by the Pacific, which divides it from Asia. It consists of two large continents, North America, and South America, which are united by the Isthmus of Darien, or Panama, at Porto Bello. America is about 10,000 miles long, and on an average from 1800 to 2000 broad. This country, extending so far on each side of the equator, comprehends within its bounds every variety of climate, and every species of produce necessary to the subsistence, comfort, and luxury of man.

The mountains, forests, plains, rivers, and lakes, are distinguished by a grandeur not to be found in the other parts of the globe; and nature has here assumed a peculiar aspect of sublimity and magnificence.

The chief mountains are the Andes, or Cordilleras, which extend from Cape Pillar, in the strait of Magellan, to the Isthmus of Darien, from whence this stupendous ridge is continued through North America to the Frozen Ocean, under the name of the rocky or stoney mountains. The height of the Andes is so great, that even in the torrid zone the tops are constantly covered with snow. The highest, Chimborazo, is four miles of perpendicular height above the surface of the sea.

The Apalachian, or Allegany Mountains, are a long ridge in North America, but are very inferior in height to the Andes.

The chief rivers in North America are the Mississippi, which receives the Illinois, Ohio, and the Missouri; and after a course of more than 3000 miles falls into the Gulf of Mexico, below New Orleans:

The river St. Lawrence has its rise in the Lake Ontario, and falls into the Gulf of St. Lawrence, opposite Newfoundland:

The Connecticut river, Hudson's river, Delaware river, the Susquehannah, the Potomak, the Savannah, &c. run through the United States.

In South America, the river of Amazons rises in

Peru, and extending its course to the prodigious length of upwards of 4000 miles, falls into the sea under the equator. It receives in its course a great number of large rivers, and is at its mouth 140 miles wide.

The Rio de la Plata is a continuation of the Paraguay. It falls into the Atlantic Ocean.

The Oronoko falls into the sea opposite to the island of Trinidad.

The chief bays and gulfs are Baffin's Bay, Hudson's Bay, the Gulf of St. Lawrence, the Gulf of Mexico, the Bay of Honduras, on the eastern coast, the Gulf of California, and the bay of Panama, on the western.

The principal straits are Davis's Strait, Hudson's Strait, and the Strait of Magellan. Bhering's Strait, which is not more than 40 miles across, divides America from Asia.

The chief lakes are St. Clair, Winnipeg, Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie, and Ontario; these lakes have a communication with each other, and with the river St. Lawrence, and are sometimes called the sea of Canada. Arabasca and the Slave lake, N. W. of Winnipeg, are connected by the Slave river.

In South America are the lakes Maracaibo, Parima, and Titicaca.

The climate of North America is distinguished by its excessive coldness, from the uncultivated state of the land, and from other causes; the cold is so great

that countries of the same latitude as the South of Europe are exposed to long and severe winters, during which they lie buried under the snow.

This continent abounds in gold and silver. It produces in great abundance copper, quicksilver, iron, antimony, sulphur, nitre, lead, loadstone, and every variety of marble, and supplies precious stones, diamonds, rubies, emeralds, amethysts, and rock crystal.

It abounds in every kind of grain, fruit, plant, and flower, native to Europe; besides the cacao-tree, cinnamon, sarsaparilla, vanilla, scarlet dye, and an infinite variety of balsams, Brazil and logwood, sassafras, bark, aloes, gums, resins, and medicinal herbs.

Vast tracts of the interior of America are inhabited by barbarous tribes, who live by fishing and the chase; for agriculture is wholly unknown amongst them.

These tribes are frequently at war with each other; they are in the greatest degree addicted to revenge, and consider the extirpation of their enemies the highest enjoyment. The prisoners of either party are therefore put to the most excruciating torments, which they endure with astonishing firmness, extolling their own exploits, and braving the cruelties of their tormentors, who are exulting around them, inventing and applying new torments, till the victims expire without a groan; their flesh is then eaten by their savage conquerors. To their friends, however,

they are kind, affectionate, and benevolent, and their respect for the dead is very remarkable.

The first discovery of America is ascribed to Christopher Columbus; but Greenland, which is now universally considered to be part of America, was discovered by the Norwegians, who planted a colony there in 972.

In 1492, Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa, set sail from Spain, in quest of a passage to India by the west. In a short time his crew became discontented and mutinous, and he was obliged to promise them to return in three days; but fortunately they discovered some land-birds, a newly-cut cane, and other appearances, which convinced Columbus that land was near, and they soon arrived at one of the Bahama Islands. Columbus was the first who landed, to the great astonishment of the natives, who regarded their visitors as children of the sun. He soon after discovered Cuba and St. Domingo, and other islands, which he supposed to belong to India, and which were, therefore, afterwards denominated the West Indies.

On his third voyage to the S.W. in 1498, expecting to find the Spice Islands of India, he discovered the continent of America; about the mouth of the river Oronoko, he landed in several places, and traded with the natives for pearls and gold. He then returned to Hispaniola, or St. Domingo, where

he found that a new governor had been sent to supersede him; and, in October 1500, he was sent back to Spain loaded with chains.

In the mean time, the wealth which Columbus brought into Europe, induced several persons to adventure at their own expense. Among these was Americus Vesputius, a Florentine, who, on his return, published a description of the new continent; and the caprice of fame has assigned to him the honour of giving his name to this vast portion of the globe, an honour justly due to Columbus, who was the first discoverer.

In 1502, Columbus having removed the suspicions that were entertained against him, undertook a fourth voyage, and discovered a great part of the continent, and the harbour of Porto Bello.

In this voyage, he experienced much distress and difficulty; and, at length, worn out with care and vexation, he closed his existence at Valladolid, in 1506.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is America bounded?
2. Of what does it consist?
3. What is its length and breadth?
4. What kind of climate do the Americans enjoy?
5. Name the most distinguished features of this country.
6. What are the chief mountains?
7. What is the height of Chimborazo?
8. Where are the Apalachian, or Allegany mountains?
9. Name the chief rivers—bays—straits—lakes.

10. What is remarkable in the climate of North America ?
11. What metals and precious stones does this country supply ?
12. What are its products ?
13. By whom is the interior of America inhabited ?
14. Give an account of these tribes.
15. By whom was America first discovered ?
16. Who was Christopher Columbus ?
17. Give an account of his voyages.
18. Who was Americus Vesputius ?
19. When did Columbus undertake his fourth voyage, and what was its success ?
20. Where did Columbus end his days ?

NORTH AMERICA.

North America contains—

Greenland and British America on the north.

The United States in the middle.

Part of Spanish America on the south.

Louisiana on the west, belonging to the United States.

South America contains—

Terra Firma, Amazonia,

Peru, Paraguay,

Chili, belonging to Spain,

Patagonia,

Brazil, belonging to the Portuguese.

Guiana, belonging to the English.

Greenland is an extensive country, bounded on the north by some unknown ocean, or by the North Pole; south, by the Atlantic; east, by the Icy Sea;

and west, by Davis's Strait. It is divided into East Greenland and West Greenland.

It belongs to Denmark. In the inlets and bays that intersect the coast, immense masses of ice are accumulated, which being loosened by the heat of summer, plunge into the ocean with a tremendous noise, and being set adrift by the currents, render navigation very dangerous. The masses of ice are formed both of salt and fresh water. The former is frozen into vast mountains of different magnitudes and wonderful shapes, sometimes rising 500 feet above the surface of the water. The salt-water ice occurs in immense fields, of many thousand fathoms of length and breadth.

A considerable commerce was long carried on between Greenland and Norway; and missionaries were sent over to convert the natives to Christianity, with great success, till about the year 1408, when the coast of East Greenland was found so surrounded by ice, as to be inaccessible from the sea. Numerous attempts have since been made to re-open a communication, without effect, the ice surrounding the coast to the distance of fifty miles, opposing an insuperable obstacle.

An opinion lately became prevalent, founded on the authority of masters of vessels engaged in the whale-fishery, and corroborated by many circumstances, that this vast body of ice had disappeared, and that no obstacle remained to the navigation of

these northern seas. In consequence of this supposed change, two expeditions were fitted out by the British Government to make discoveries. Both these expeditions have returned; the one obstructed by the ice; the other, under Captain Ross, coasted round Baffin's Bay, but discovered no passage to the North Frozen Ocean.

Greenland is noted for its whale-fisheries. The method of taking whales in these seas is very curious.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What countries are contained in North America ?
2. What countries does South America contain ?
3. How is Greenland bounded ?
4. How is it divided ?
5. To whom does it belong ?
6. What is remarked of the ice by which Greenland is surrounded ?
7. With what nation did this country maintain a considerable commerce ?
8. What circumstance occurred to interrupt this communication ?
9. What opinion has lately prevailed respecting these vast bodies of ice ?
10. What steps were in consequence taken by the British Government ?
11. Were these expeditions fortunate ?
12. For what is Greenland noted ?

BRITISH AMERICA

Is bounded on the N. by Hudson's Bay ; S. by the United States and the Atlantic ; and E. by Davis's

Strait and the Atlantic. The western boundary is indefinite.

It is divided into four large provinces, viz.

New Britain,	Canada,
New Brunswick,	Nova Scotia.

British America is governed by a governor-general, whose residence is at Quebec; but each province has its lieutenant-governor.

New Britain is the northern part of America, and is of great extent. It comprehends the country of the Esquimaux, lying round Hudson's Bay, Labrador, New North and New South Wales.

This is a cold barren country, consisting of fruitless vallies, and frightful mountains, some of which are of an astonishing height. The inhabitants have a great resemblance to the Laplanders.

The country which surrounds Hudson's Bay abounds with animals, whose fur and skins bring immense profits to Hudson's Bay Company, to whom a charter for the exclusive trade to this bay was granted in 1670.

This Company have several forts, of which Fort Nelson is the principal.

CANADA

Is bounded on the N. by New Britain; S. by Vermont, New-York, the lakes Ontario, Erie, Huron, and Superior, which separate it from the United

States; E. by the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and Nova Scotia; and W. by unknown countries.

It is divided into Upper Canada, which lies to the S. E., and Lower Canada to the N. W.

Lower Canada, and New Britain, are governed by the same lieutenant-governor.

The chief towns are Quebec, Montreal, and Trois Rivieres.

Quebec may be considered the metropolis of the British possessions in North America. It is built on a rocky eminence, between the rivers St. Lawrence and St. Charles.

Montreal is situated on a beautiful island in the river St. Lawrence; it is a neat well-built town, and is nearly as large as Quebec.

Trois Rivieres is seated at the confluence of three rivers, between Quebec and Montreal; it is a place of considerable resort for some of the Indian tribes.

The climate of Canada is extremely cold, though it lies nearly in the same latitude as France; its surface is covered with snow one half of the year. The transition from winter to summer is very sudden.

Canada abounds in sublime and magnificent scenery. Its noble rivers, immense lakes, extensive forests, and lofty mountains, the fertility of its soil, and the wonderful luxuriancy of climate during the summer months, impress the mind with astonishment and pleasure.

The cataract of Niagara, on the river of the same

name, which unites the lakes Ontario and Erie, is a most stupendous fall of water. The river is at this part half a mile wide, and is crossed by a rock in the shape of a half-moon, over which the water falls in perpendicular descent 164 feet, with a solemn and tremendous noise, which may be heard with a fair wind, on a clear day, to the distance of 40 miles.—The spray formed by the dashing of the water rises to so great a height, that it may be seen at an almost equal distance, appearing like a cloud or pillar of smoke; and when the sun shines, it exhibits, on nearer approach, a perfect and beautiful rainbow. About five miles below the fall, is another scarcely less tremendous natural curiosity, called the Whirlpool, occasioned by the stream, as it passes the cataract, sweeping with impetuous violence round a natural basin, inclosed between some rocky promontories, wherein it forms a vortex that ensures inevitable destruction to whatever comes within it.

NEW BRUNSWICK

Is bounded on the N. by Chaleur bay; S. by the bay of Fundy; E. by the Gulf of St. Lawrence; and W. by the United States, and part of Lower Canada.

The chief towns are St. John's, the capital; Frederickstown, St. Andrew's, and St. Ann's, now the seat of government.

This country produces the largest pines to be met with in British America, which afford a considerable supply of masts for the royal navy.

According to Indian accounts, a raging fire spread through New Brunswick in a very dry season, about fifty years since, and spread destruction to an immense extent.

This country was separated from Nova Scotia in the year 1784, of which it was previously considered a part.

Nova Scotia, or New Scotland, is a peninsula W. of New Brunswick. It was first colonized by the French in 1604, and has frequently changed possessors; it was not confirmed to the English till the peace of Utrecht, in 1713.

The soil is in most parts poor and barren.

The chief towns are Halifax, Annapolis Royal, Windsor, Norton, and Cornwallis.

In the year 1749, 3000 families were conveyed hither at the charge of the British government; and the town of Halifax, the present capital, was then founded. Halifax stands on Chebucto bay, and is very commodiously situated for fishery.

Annapolis stands on the east side of the bay of Fundy, and though but a small place, was formerly the capital.—It has one of the finest harbours of America, capable of containing a thousand vessels at anchor in perfect safety. Several other towns were erected during the American war, the chief of

which are Shelburne, Parr's Town, Digby, and New Edinburgh.

The islands contiguous to British America are, Newfoundland, Cape Breton, St. John, and the Bermudas, or Somers islands.

Newfoundland is on the east side of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and is separated from New Britain by the strait of Belleisle. It is cold and barren, but produces timber.

The chief towns are St. John's, Bonavista, and Placentia, and it has several commodious bays and harbours. This island is chiefly valuable for its cod-fishery upon the shoals called the banks of Newfoundland, which afford an inexhaustible supply of this fish. Upwards of 3000 vessels are sent hither annually, by Great Britain and the United States, for cod.

Newfoundland was first discovered by John Cabot, in 1498, and has been the subject of various disputes; but was entirely ceded to England by the treaty of Utrecht, in 1713.

Cape Breton lies between Newfoundland and Nova Scotia; the chief town is Louisburgh.

St. John's, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, is a pleasant fertile island; the chief town is Charlestown.

The Bermudas are situated S. of Nova Scotia.—There are four of them; St. George is the principal, and has a fortified town of the same name. These islands were discovered by John Bermudas, a Spaniard, in 1503, but were not inhabited until Sir John Somers

was wrecked upon their coast in 1609, and they have ever since belonged to Great Britain.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is British America bounded?
2. What provinces does it contain?
3. How is it governed?
4. Where is New Britain situated, and what countries does it comprehend?
5. Describe it?
6. What is the chief source of wealth to the Hudson's Bay Company?
7. Which is their chief fort?
8. How is Canada bounded?
9. How is it divided?
10. Name the chief towns.
11. Describe Quebec—Montreal—Trois Rivières.
12. What is the nature of the climate?
13. Describe the country?
14. Give an account of the cataract of Niagara.
15. Describe the Whirlpool.
16. How is New Brunswick bounded?
17. Name the chief towns.
18. What is the chief product?
19. What remarkable circumstance occurred about 50 years since?
20. What event happened in 1784?
21. Where is Nova Scotia situated?
22. By whom was it first colonised?
23. When was it confirmed to the English?
24. Name the chief towns.
25. What event happened in 1749?
26. Where is Halifax situated?
27. Describe Anapolis.

28. What towns were erected during the American war ?
29. What islands are contiguous to British America ?
30. Give an account of Newfoundland ?
31. Where is Cape Breton situated, and what is the chief town ?
32. Where is St. John's situated, and what is the chief town ?
33. Where are the Bermudas situated ?
33. By whom were they discovered, and when were they first inhabited ?
34. To whom do they belong ?

THE UNITED STATES,

INCLUDING Louisiana, are bounded on the N. by British America ; S. by Spanish America ; and E. by the Atlantic ; the western boundary is undefined.

There are 19 of them, namely,

The District of Maine,	Maryland,
New Hampshire,	Virginia,
Massachusetts,	Kentucky,
Rhode Island,	N. Carolina,
Connecticut,	S. Carolina,
Vermont,	Georgia,
New York,	Tennessee,
New Jersey,	Ohio,
Pennsylvania,	Louisiana.
Delaware,	

The District of *Maine*, formerly included in Massachusetts, is an elevated country, and has in general a diversified surface.

The chief towns are Portland, the capital, which has an excellent harbour. Kittery, on the Piscataqua river, is noted for ship-building; York, Wells, Berwick, Arundel, Biddeford, and Scarborough.

The mountain named the Land's Height, about eight miles from York, is a noted land-mark for sailors.

New Hampshire was first colonized by the English, in 1623.

The chief towns are Portsmouth, Exeter, and Charlestown.

The people of this province are moral and religious in their character; and the legislature has given great encouragement to the establishment of schools, academies, and public libraries.

Massachusetts is one of the best cultivated of the United States.

The chief towns are Boston, Salem, Newbury, Worcester, Springfield, and Deerfield.

Boston, the capital, is seated on a peninsula, in a beautifully picturesque situation at the bottom of a fine bay, and has a harbour large enough to contain 500 ships, though the entrance to it is so narrow as scarcely to admit two ships abreast.

In this city the revolution originated, which rendered the United States independent.

It is a flourishing town, and was the birth-place of Franklin.

About four miles W. of Boston, is the pleasant village of Cambridge, in which is situated Harvard

university, considered the first literary institution in America.

Such is the encouragement given to literature in this state, that every place containing 50 families is obliged, under a penalty, to provide a school for the instruction of the poor of both sexes, in reading, writing, and arithmetic; and when the inhabitants increase to 200 families, another is provided for the instruction of youth in the learned languages.

Rhode Island; of Rhode Island, including Providence plantations, the chief towns are Newport; the capital, Providence, standing on the bank of a river of the same name; and Bristol.

Connecticut is the most populous for its extent of any of the United Provinces, and is highly cultivated.

The chief towns are Hartford, Newhaven, New London, Norwich, and Middleton.

Hartford, the capital, is a flourishing commercial town, on the Connecticut river, about 50 miles from the sea.

At Newhaven is a college, called Yale College.

These five counties were formerly known by the name of New England; they were colonized in 1621 by the Puritans, and are chiefly inhabited by Presbyterians and Independents.

Vermont takes its name from a chain of high mountains which divide this state nearly in the centre, and which being covered with a natural growth of evergreens, present always a green appearance; and hence this state has obtained the descriptive name of Ver-

mont, from the French, *Verd Mont*, Green Mountain.

The chief towns are Bannington and Windsor.

New York was taken from the Swedes and Dutch by the English, in 1664, and granted by Charles II. to his brother, James, Duke of York, from whom it takes its name.

The chief towns are New-York, Albany, Hudson, and Kingston.

New York, the capital, is a very commercial city, and the seat of the general government of the United States.

It is situated on an island in Hudson's river, and has a harbour capable of admitting ships of any burden.

New Jersey was also granted to James, Duke of York, by Charles; and with New York, Pennsylvania, and a vast tract of country, was then known by the name of the New Netherlands.

The chief towns are Trenton, Burlington, Perth, Amboy, Brunswick, Princetown, Elizabeth Town, and Newark.

There are two colleges in this province; one at Brunswick, called Queen's college; and the other at Princetown, called Nassau Hall.

Pennsylvania was settled in 1683, by William Penn, a quaker, to whom it was granted by Charles II.; his integrity, however, and good principles, would not permit him to avail himself of the charter to its full extent; he purchased the lands from

the Indians, which he had obtained by grant; and such was the wisdom, ability, and benevolence displayed by this worthy man, in the conduct of this colony, that in a few years it contained more inhabitants than all the other settlements together.

The chief towns are Philadelphia, Lancaster, Carlisle, and Pittsburgh.

Philadelphia is situated between two navigable rivers, the Delaware and the Schuylkill.

It exceeds all other towns in the United States, in the variety, extent, and excellence of its manufactures, and is considered the finest city in America.

The American Philosophical Society, for the promotion of Christian knowledge, is held in this city, and several other institutions of public utility.

Delaware is, generally speaking, low and level; it produces very superior wheat, which is the staple of this state. The chief towns are Dover, Newcastle, Wilmington, and Milford.

Maryland is chiefly a low sandy plain, and produces beautiful white wheat. Great quantities of flour and tobacco are exported from this state.

The chief towns are Annapolis, Baltimore, Frederickstown, and Hagarstown.

This province takes its name from Mary, Queen of Charles I.

The inhabitants are chiefly Catholics.

Virginia was the first country colonised by the

English; it was attempted by Sir Walter Raleigh, in the reign of Elizabeth, and, in compliment to that queen, was styled Virginia.

The colonists, however, met with so many difficulties, that they had set sail to return to England, when they were met by Lord Delaware, with a squadron loaded with provisions, and every thing necessary for their relief and defence; they returned, and, under the conduct of this nobleman, succeeded in establishing the colony.

The chief towns are Richmond, Jamestown, and Williamsburgh.

This country is very fertile, and affords a great variety of vegetable productions; but tobacco is chiefly cultivated, and is a great source of wealth to the inhabitants.

Washington, on the river Potomac, is partly in Virginia and partly in Maryland, and is now the seat of government.

This city is not yet finished, but the plan combines convenience and elegance. Washington is considered the capital of the United States.

Of *Kentucky*, the chief towns are Lexington, Leestown, Louisville, Bardstown, and Harrodsburgh.

This country, which is exceedingly fertile, is remarkable for immense caves, containing an earth so impregnated with nitre, that they are a source of great wealth to the possessors of them. Natural curiosities are here very numerous.

Of *North Carolina*, the chief towns are Newbern, Edenton, Wilmington, Tarborough and Hilsborough.

The pitch-pine, which grows in great abundance in this state, may be considered the staple commodity, as it affords pitch, tar, turpentine, and timber, which constitute great part of the exports.

The inhabitants of North Carolina are much addicted to drinking and gambling; and, unlike the generality of the United States, education is here much neglected.

South Carolina is divided into the Upper and Lower Carolinas, and they differ from one another in soil and productions, as well as in the character of the inhabitants.

The lower country is low and level, and abounds with swamps and marshes, which render it very unhealthy; while the upper part resembles Devonshire, in England, and presents every variety of hill and dale, in all their verdure and beauty.

The air is temperate and healthful, and nature has bestowed her blessings with a bounteous hand.

The hills are covered with valuable woods, the vallies are watered with beautiful rivers, and the soil is admirably adapted to every vegetable production.

The chief towns are Charlestown, Beaufort, George Town, and Columbia.

Charlestown, so called in compliment to Charles II. is the capital. It has a commodious harbour, and is a place of considerable trade.

Rice, cotton, and indigo, are the chief articles of cultivation in this state.

Georgia is divided into two districts, Upper Georgia and Lower Georgia.

The chief towns are Augusta, Savannah, Sunbury, Brunswick, Frederica, and Louisville.

Of *Tennessee*, the chief towns are Knoxville, Nashville, and Jonesborough.

At Knoxville, the capital, is a college, called Blount college.

Of *Ohio*, the chief towns are Columbus, Cincinnati, Steubenville, Marietta, and Dayton.

Various manufactories have been established in this province in cotton, wool, flax, iron, glass, &c. which are in a very improving state.

The climate of Ohio is very mild, and the staple production is wheat.

Louisiana is an extensive country, of which the limits have never been exactly defined.

It was first settled by Louis XIV. and named after him. At the peace in 1763, it was ceded to the Spaniards, who restored it to the French.

It was sold by Bonaparte to the United States, and part of it has been formed, by the American Congress, into an United State.

This country is now very rapidly improving.

It produces fine timber, cotton of a superior quality, indigo, tobacco, hemp, flax, &c.

The capital, New Orleans, on the river Mississippi,

is greatly increasing in wealth and population, and there are several other towns yet in their infancy.

Thirteen of these states were formerly subject to Great Britain till 1775, when objecting to the taxes imposed upon them by the British Parliament, deputies met from the several states at Philadelphia, constituting the first Congress; war with Great Britain ensued, and with the assistance of France, Spain, and Holland, these States obtained their independence, a declaration of which was solemnly published by the American Congress, 1776, and it was acknowledged by England in 1783.

The United States now form a republic, governed by a president and two councils.

The islands contiguous to the United States are Kappawak, Martha's Vineyard, and Nantucket, on the coast of Massachusetts; York Island, Long Island, and Staten Island, on the coast of New York; James's Island, John's Island, Edisto, Port Royal, &c. on the coast of South Carolina; and Skidaway, Wassaw, Ossabaw, St. Catherine's, &c. on the coast of Georgia.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How are the United States bounded?
2. How many States are there?
3. Name them.
4. What are the chief towns of the district of Maine?
5. Where is the mountain named the Land's Height situated, and for what is it noted?

6. When was New Hampshire first colonized, and what are the chief towns ?
7. What is the character of the inhabitants ?
8. What are the chief towns of Massachusetts ?
9. Describe Boston.
10. What regulation exists in this State for the encouragement of literature ?
11. Name the chief towns of Rhode Island, &c.
12. What is remarked of Connecticut, and what are the chief towns ?
13. Describe Hartford.
14. By what name were these five counties formerly known, and when were they colonized ?
15. Whence does Vermont derive its name ?
16. What are the chief towns ?
17. What is remarked of New York, and what are the chief towns ?
18. Describe New York.
19. What is remarked of New Jersey, and what are its chief towns ?
20. By whom was Pennsylvania colonized, and what was the conduct of its founder ?
21. Name the chief towns.
22. Describe Philadelphia.
23. What is the chief product of Delaware, and what are the chief towns ?
24. What is the chief product of Maryland ?
25. Name the chief towns.
26. Whence does this province derive its name ?
27. By whom was Virginia colonized, and whence does it take its name ?
28. Name the chief towns.
29. What is the principal product ?
30. Where is Washington situated ?
31. Describe it.
32. Name the chief towns of Kentucky ?

33. What is remarked of this State ?
34. Name the chief towns of North Carolina.
35. What is the staple commodity of this state ?
36. What is the character of the inhabitants ?
37. Give a description of South Carolina.
38. Name the chief towns.
39. Whence does Charlestown derive its name ?
40. What are the chief products ?
41. How is Georgia divided, and what are the chief towns ?
42. Name the chief towns of Tennessee.
43. What are the chief towns of Ohio ?
44. What manufactures have been established in this province ?
45. What is the climate, and staple production ?
46. By whom was Louisiana first settled ?
47. How came it attached to the United States ?
48. Describe the capital.
49. To whom did thirteen of these states formerly belong, and what circumstances occurred in 1775 ?
50. When was their independence acknowledged by Great Britain ?
51. What islands are contiguous to the United States ?

SPANISH AMERICA.

THE Spanish dominions in North America consist of

East and West Florida,
New Mexico, including California,
Old Mexico, or New Spain.

Florida is bounded on the N. by Georgia; S. by the Gulf of Mexico; E. by the Atlantic; and W. by the Mississippi.

The shape of this country is very singular, and has some resemblance to the letter L.

It is divided into East Florida and West Florida.

East Florida is a large peninsula, stretching southward towards Cuba.

The chief town is St. Augustine.

Of *West Florida*, the chief towns are Pensacola, Baton Rouge, and Mobile.

The Floridas abound in a great variety of vegetable productions, of most luxuriant growth. They produce very fine timber, corn, rice, oranges, figs, olives, and sugar.

This country was discovered by John Cabot, in 1496, and ceded by the British to the Spaniards in 1783. A negotiation for the cession of the Floridas to the United States is now on foot, and it is probable that ere long this extensive country will be added to the United States.

New Mexico, including California, is bounded on the N. by unknown lands; S. by Old Mexico and the Pacific; E. by Louisiana; and W. by the Pacific. This country is of great extent, but is very little known to us.

The chief town is Santa Fé.

California, a peninsula, on the western coast, has a pearl-fishery of value.

Old Mexico, or *New Spain*, is bounded on the N. by New Mexico; S. by the Pacific Ocean; E. by the Gulf of Mexico; and W. by the Pacific.

It is divided into six provinces, viz.

Mexico,	Mosquitos Shore,
Yucatan,	Costa Rica,
Honduras,	Veragua.

Of *Mexico*, the chief towns are Mexico, Cordova, Xalapa, Queretaro, Guatimala, Vera Cruz, and Acapulco.

Mexico, the capital, is the oldest city of America of which we have any account, and is the most populous of the new continent.

It is situated in a beautiful vale, surrounded with mountains, and is one of the finest cities in the world.

Vera Cruz, on the gulf of Mexico, is noted for being the place where Ferdinando Cortez landed, when he undertook the conquest of Mexico. Here the flotilla arrives annually from Spain, to receive the produce of the gold and silver-mines of Mexico.

Acapulco is on the Pacific Ocean. From this place a large ship, laden principally with silver, sails annually to Manilla, one of the Philippine islands; which returns with a cargo of the most valuable commodities of the East Indies.

Of *Yucatan*, the chief towns are Campeche, noted for its logwood, Merida and Salamanca.

Of *Honduras* and the *Mosquitos Shore*, the chief towns are Valladolid and Truxillo.

Honduras produces mahogany and logwood.

Of *Costa Rica*, the chief town is Cartago.

Of *Veragua*, the chief towns are St. Jago, Panama, and Porto Bello.

Although great part of Mexico lies within the torrid zone, the extreme height to which the land rises above the sea, renders the climate temperate, and it is only on the coast that the heat is great.

The quantity of silver extracted from the mines of Mexico is ten times greater than what is furnished by all the mines of Europe; they annually yield upwards of 19,688,940 dollars.

This country was subdued by Fernando Cortez, who landed at Vera Cruz in 1518, with an army from Cuba, and met with little opposition from the natives, the greater part of whom he found in that abject state of poverty which arises from a despotic and feudal government, the emperor, princes, nobility, and clergy alone possessing the immense wealth this country affords.

On their arrival at the capital they were kindly received by Montezuma, the emperor, whom, by a series of artifices, they contrived to make their prisoner; open war then commenced, and Montezuma being accidentally killed, his brother Guatimozin was elected, and under his conduct the Mexicans struggled bravely for their independence.

The city of Mexico sustained a siege of seventy-five days, and the Spaniards, irritated at the delay, razed to the ground the different streets as they got possession, and cruelly slaughtered the inhabitants without regard to sex or age.

The Emperor Guatimozin was taken prisoner; he

and his high-priest were laid on beds of burning coals, to make them discover where they had concealed their riches; and, at length, Guatimozin was strangled by order of Cortez, for planning a revolt, after having sworn allegiance to the Emperor Charles V. King of Spain; and the conquest of the country completed with the loss of life and property to many thousands of the inhabitants.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What are the Spanish dominions in America?
2. How is Florida bounded?
3. How is it divided?
4. Name the chief towns of East Florida.
5. Name the chief towns of West Florida.
6. What are the chief products?
7. By whom was this country discovered, and when was it ceded to the British?
8. How is New Mexico bounded?
9. What is the chief town?
10. Where is California situated, and for what is it noted?
11. How is Old Mexico bounded?
12. How is it divided?
13. Name the chief towns of Mexico.
14. Describe the city of Mexico—Vera Cruz—Acapulco.
15. Name the chief towns of Yucatan.
16. Name the chief towns of Honduras.
17. What are the principal products?
18. Name the chief town of Costa Rica?
19. Name the chief town of Veragua.
20. What is the climate?
21. What valuable metal does this country produce?
22. By whom was it subdued?

23. How was Fernando Cortez received, and what was his conduct ?
24. How was the Emperor Guatimozin treated ?

—◆—

THE WEST INDIES.

THE islands usually called the West Indies, lie between 14 and 28 degrees of N. latitude.

They consist of

The Bahamas,	Porto Rico,
Cuba,	The Virgin Isles,
Jamaica,	The Caribbees.
St. Domingo,	

The *Bahamas*, though very numerous, are narrow barren strips of land, and are chiefly remarkable as having been the first discovery of Columbus.

Providence Island is the only one inhabited.

They belong to England.

Cuba is a large and very fertile island, belonging to the Spaniards.

It produces sugar, tobacco, ginger, pepper, mastic, cocoa, and aloes.

The chief town is Havannah, which forms an universal mart for all the rich products of New Spain.

Jamaica was taken from the Spaniards by the English in 1656, during the reign of Oliver Cromwell.

It is divided into three counties, Cornwall, Middlesex, and Surrey.

The chief towns are St. Jago, Kingston, and Port Royal.

The principal exports are sugar, rum, coffee, indigo, ginger, and pimento.

This island is subject to hurricanes and earthquakes.

St. Domingo, or Hispaniola, is a large and beautiful island, fruitful in all the products of the West Indies.

It formerly belonged to the French and Spaniards, and was inhabited by whites, blacks, and mulattoes.

An insurrection of the black inhabitants, in 1791, rendered the whole of the French part a scene of massacre and devastation.

The Spanish part of the island was then added to France, and an attempt made by a French expedition, under the command of General Le Clerc, to reduce the revolted blacks to submission, but the blacks were victorious. The French were compelled entirely to evacuate the island in 1803, and St. Domingo established its independence under the title of the empire of Hayti.

Porto Rico is a beautiful, fertile, and well-watered island belonging to the Spaniards.

The chief trade is in sugar, ginger, cotton, hides, drugs, fruits, and sweetmeats.

The capital is Porto Rico.

The *Virgin Isles* are a cluster of small barren

islands, lying near Porto Rico, belonging to the English and the Danes.

The *Caribbee Islands* are a numerous group of great fertility and commercial advantage.

Barbadoes, Antigua, St. Christopher's, St. Vincent, Dominica, Grenada, Montserrat, and Nevis, belong to the English. Martinique, Guadaloupe, St. Lucia, and Tobago, to the French.

St. Croix, St. Thomas, and St. John, to the Danes.

St. Bartholomew to the Swedes; and St. Eustatius to the Dutch.

Of the whole group, Barbadoes and Guadaloupe are the most important.

The Caribbees produce sugar, rum, coffee, cocoa, indigo, and cotton.

The islands on the coast of Terra Firma are very numerous; the principal are Trinidad and Margarita.

Buerayre, Curaçoa, and Aruba, belonging to the Dutch.

Trinidad has been recently ceded by Spain to Great Britain; it is a fruitful island, but unhealthy.

Curaçoa, before it belonged to the Dutch, was a barren island, and had one of the worst harbours in the world, but the industry of that nation has rendered it a valuable possession. The harbour is rendered commodious. One of the neatest and best towns of the West Indies is built, and the soil is brought to produce sugar and tobacco.

The numerous warehouses are filled with European

and East Indian commodities, and the trade of this island is very considerable.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. Where are the West Indies situated ?
2. Of what islands do they consist ?
3. Describe the Bahamas.
4. To whom do they belong ?
5. Describe Cuba.
6. What are its products, and chief town ?
7. When was Jamaica taken by the English, and how is it divided ?
8. Name the chief towns.
9. What are the principal exports ?
10. Describe St. Domingo.
11. To whom did it belong ?
12. What event took place in 1791 ?
13. When were the French obliged to evacuate the island ?
14. Describe Port Rico.
15. In what does the chief trade consist ?
16. What is the capital ?
17. Where are the Virgin Isles situated, and to whom do they belong ?
18. Describe the Caribbees.
19. To whom do they belong ?
20. Which are the most important ?
21. Name the chief products.
22. Name the principal islands on the coast of Terra Firma.
23. To whom does Trinidad belong ?
24. Describe Curaçoa.

SOUTH AMERICA.

SOUTH America is bounded on the N. by the Caribbean Sea and the Isthmus of Darien; S. by the Southern Ocean; E. by the Atlantic; and W. by the Pacific Ocean.

South America comprehends the countries of

Terra Firma, or New	Brazil,
Granada,	Paraguay,
Guiana,	Buenos Ayres,
Amazonia,	Chili,
Peru,	Patagonia.

Terra Firma, or New Granada, is an extensive country subject to Spain, and governed by a viceroy.

It contains the district of Caraccas, a powerful state opposite the island of Curacoa, and not so dependant on the Spanish government as other parts of this continent.

The chief towns are Porto Bello, Panama, Cartagena, Tolu, St. Martha, Venezuela, and Cumana.

Porto Bello and Panama are situated on the opposite shores of the isthmus of Darien, or Panama, which is here only 60 miles across; an imaginary line drawn from these towns divides the two continents.

Tolu is noted for its balsam, produced from a tree resembling a pine, which forms a considerable branch of commerce.

Pearls are found on the coast.

The climate is temperate, and the central parts are fertile.

Guiana is of great extent, and is occupied by the Spaniards, the Portuguese, the French, and the Dutch.

It is of such extraordinary fertility, that the earth is, during the whole year, adorned with continual verdure; the trees are loaded with blossoms and ripe fruit, and present to the view the delightful union of spring and summer.

This country, from the heat and moisture of the climate, is much infested with innumerable insects and reptiles.

The chief towns are Surinam, or Paramaribo, Demerary, and Essequibo, belonging to the Dutch; and Cayenne, in an island of the same name, belonging to the French.

Amazonia is a large and fertile country in the interior, inhabited by numerous tribes of native Indians. It is very little known to Europeans.

The river Amazon, the largest river in the world, flows through this country.

Peru is divided into high and low; the soil is for the most part barren and sandy, interspersed with some fertile tracts. In some parts of this country rain never falls throughout the year.

The chief towns are Lima, Cuzco, Truxillo, and Quito.

Quito, the capital, is a populous and wealthy city,

containing numerous churches and convents, richly decorated with gold, silver, and precious stones.

Cuzco was formerly the capital, and the residence of the Incas.

Peru abounds in mines of gold and silver, in such abundance, that, if properly worked, it is said they would supply the whole world. This is the only part of South America that produces quick-silver, an article of great value, used in working the gold and silver.

This country labours under great disadvantages, from the total want of roads, canals, and bridges, which renders communication so difficult, that one district may be suffering all the miseries of famine, while another has too great an abundance; and, indeed, such is the low state of industry and cultivation, that Lima, and the other towns, depend chiefly on Chili for grain.

Peru exports fine wool, produced by the lama, a most useful beast of burden; pepper, Peruvian bark, and balsam of Peru.

Soon after the Spaniards had effected the conquest of Mexico, they became acquainted with the existence of this rich country, and the subjugation of it was undertaken by two soldiers of mean descent, Francis Pizarro, and Diego Almagro. Atahualpa, the inca, was soon taken prisoner, and after being brought to trial on various pretended charges,

was at length strangled, and the whole country submitted to the Spanish yoke; but Pizarro and Almagro not agreeing as to the extent of the respective territory committed to them, a civil war ensued, which ended in the triumph of Pizarro, who took Almagro prisoner, and had him beheaded. The Peruvians, profiting by these contentions, revolted against the Spaniards, but were overpowered by the superior skill and discipline of their adversaries.

Previously to the conquest, the Peruvians adored the sun as the supreme Deity, and sacrificed to him the fruits of the earth; next to the sun they revered their incas, whom they considered as his descendants and vicegerents upon earth. A part of Peru is now attached to the vice-royalty of Buenos Ayres.

Brazil is an immense country, belonging to the Portuguese. It abounds in the valuable productions of gold and diamonds.

The chief towns are St. Salvador, Pernambuco, and Rio Janeiro, or St. Sebastian.

St. Salvador is built on a high steep rock, nearly surrounded by the sea; it is well fortified, populous, and magnificent, and the largest and most opulent town of all Brazil.

A finer country than this, blessed with a genial climate, a fertile soil, happily diversified with wood

and water, abundance of navigable rivers, and famed for its precious products of gold and diamonds, is not to be found within the compass of the globe.

Agriculture is, however, much neglected, the inhabitants being engrossed by the search after these hidden treasures.

In the year 1806, the royal family of Portugal took refuge in this country to avoid the tyranny of Bonaparte, who had invaded Portugal.

They were escorted by an English squadron, under the command of Sir W. Sidney Smith, and a commercial treaty was entered into by Great Britain and the Portuguese court, by which all the ports of Brazil were to be open to the vessels and produce of Great Britain, on paying a duty.

Paraguay is a central country, of which great part is unknown.

The chief town is Assumption.

This country abounds in lakes, swamps, plains, woods, and innumerable rivers.

It produces tobacco, drugs, immense herds of cattle, a variety of fruits, and a plant called Paraguay tea, the consumption of which, not only in this country, but in Chili and Peru, is almost incredible. About the middle of the sixteenth century, the Jesuits made their appearance in Paraguay, and by the effect of gentleness and policy, succeeded in converting thousands of the natives to Christianity. They taught them the value of the arts of life, and

induced them to leave their native woods, and live in towns and villages.

Their success in the benevolent undertaking was truly astonishing.

Paraguay is subject to Spain.

Buenos Ayres was erected into a viceroyalty so lately as 1779, and is composed of the provinces of Buenos Ayres, part of Chili, and part of Peru.

The chief towns are Buenos Ayres, the capital, Potosi, and Montevideo.

An attempt was made to take possession of Buenos Ayres by the English in 1806, but they were driven out six weeks after by the inhabitants; and a new attempt to take it, after the British had received reinforcements, failed with great loss.

Potosi is famous for its silver mines, which are the best in the world.

Montevideo has an excellent harbour.

Chili is a mountainous country; it is very fertile, and contains mines of gold, silver, and copper.

The chief towns are St. Jago and Valdivia.

This country is claimed by the Spaniards, who have made frequent attempts to subdue it, but the greater part of it is still independent.

Patagonia, or Terra Magellanica, is the southern part of America. It was first discovered by Ferdinand Magellan, a Portuguese, in 1519.

This country is very little known.

The inhabitants are savage, and notwithstanding

the coldness of the climate, go nearly naked; they are said to be above the common size.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. How is South America bounded?
2. What countries does it comprehend?
3. Describe Terra Firma.
4. Name the chief towns.
5. Where are Porto Bello and Panama situated?
6. For what is Tolu noted?
7. What is the climate?
8. To whom does Guiana belong?
9. Name the chief towns.
10. Describe Amazonia.
11. How is Peru divided?
12. Describe Peru.
13. Name the chief towns.
14. Describe Quito—Cusco.
15. With what valuable metals does this country abound?
16. Under what peculiar disadvantages does Peru labour?
17. What are the chief exports?
18. By whom was the subjugation of Peru undertaken?
19. Give an account of their proceedings.
20. What dissension took place between the leaders, and what was the result?
21. What was the religion of the Peruvians previous to the conquest?
22. To whom does Brazil belong?
23. What are its products?
24. Name the chief towns.
25. Describe St. Salvador.
26. Give a description of Brazil.
27. What event happened in 1806?
28. Where is Paraguay situated, and what is the chief town?
29. Describe Paraguay.

30. What are the chief products ?
31. What event happened in the 16th century ?
32. To whom is this country subject ?
33. When was Buenos Ayres created into a vice-royalty ?
34. Name the chief towns.
35. What event happened in 1806 ?
36. For what is Potosi noted ?
37. Describe Chili.
38. Name the chief towns.
39. By whom is it claimed ?
40. Where is Patagonia situated ?
41. By whom was it discovered ?
42. What is remarked of the inhabitants ?

SOUTH AMERICAN ISLANDS.

THE Falkland islands, in the Atlantic ocean, on the coast of Patagonia, were discovered by Sir R. Hawkins, in 1594. They were formerly considered of importance to the English, being a station for our ships in their expeditions to the South Seas. They now belong to Spain.

Terra del Fuego, or land of fire, is separated from Patagonia by the strait of Magellan.

This island takes its name from its numerous volcanoes. The southern extremity is called Cape Horn.

Chiloe, on the coast of Chili, is well fortified, and contains some good harbours. It belongs to the Spaniards.

Juan Fernandez has, at a distance, the appearance of a naked rock ; but it is intersected with fer-

tile vallies, and great numbers of goats browse on the sides of the mountains.

The Spaniards have a small settlement on this island.

Juan Fernandez is noted for having given rise to the celebrated romance of Robinson Crusoe.

The Galapago islands lie under the Equator, and belong to Spain; they are barren and uninhabited.

A great number of tortoises are found here.

The pearl islands, in the Bay of Panama, are subject to Spain.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION:

1. Where are the Falkland islands situated, and by whom were they discovered?
2. To whom do they belong?
3. Where is Terra del Fuego situated, and whence does it derive its name?
4. Where is Chiloe situated, and to whom does it belong?
5. Describe Juan Fernandez.
6. For what is this island celebrated?
7. Where are the Galapago islands situated, and to whom do they belong?
8. To whom do the Pearl islands belong?

AUSTRALASIA AND POLYNESIA.

THE islands situated in the Pacific Ocean, not belonging to either continent, have been recently distinguished by the appellations of Australasia and Polynesia.

Australasia comprehends New Holland, Van

Diemen's Land, Papua, or New Guinea, New Britain, and New Ireland, the Solomon Isles, New Caledonia, and the New Hebrides, and New Zealand.

New Holland, the largest island in the world, is about 2500 miles long, and 2000 broad. This island was first discovered by the Dutch in 1616, from whom it derives its name. The inhabitants are wild and barbarous.

The English have a settlement on the eastern coast of this island, established in 1788, at Sidney Cove, near Port-Jackson, to which convicts are transported from Great Britain. This colony has rapidly increased, not only by accessions of convicts, but also by free settlers, and promises to become a valuable addition to the British dominions.

Van Diemen's Land was, till lately, considered as part of New Holland; but it has recently been discovered to be an island of about 160 miles in length, and 80 in breadth, separated from New Holland by Bass's Strait, which is about 90 miles wide, and contains several small islands.

Norfolk Island is settled by a colony of convicts, under the government of Port Jackson. It is 1200 miles from New Holland.

Papua, or *New Guinea*, is a very fine island, abounding in all the products of the Moluccas; but the inhabitants are so hostile and barbarous, that no intercourse can subsist between them and the

Europeans. Their chief commerce is with China, to which they export ambergris, tortoise-shell, pearls, and birds of paradise, which are found in this island in great numbers.

New Britain and *New Ireland*, are but little known. The land is mountainous and woody, interspersed with fertile vallies and beautiful streams. The inhabitants are very numerous, and resemble the natives of Papua in ferocity.

The *Solomon Isles* are a large group, some of which are volcanic; they are little known, the access to them being very dangerous, on account of the rocks and shoals.

New Caledonia, and *New Hebrides*, are rocky and barren; the inhabitants subsist chiefly on roots and fish; they are very muscular, and of a deep brown complexion.

New Zealand consists of two large islands, one of them much more fertile than the other; but both enjoy a climate similar to that of France. The natives are of a dark complexion, robust, fierce, and warlike.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What is meant by the terms Australasia and Polynesia?
2. What islands are comprehended in Australasia?
3. By whom was New Holland first discovered?
4. What settlement have the English in this island?
5. Give an account of Van Diemen's Land.
6. By whom is Norfolk island settled?

7. Describe Papua, or New Guinea.
8. Describe New Britain and Ireland.
9. Describe the Solomon isles.
10. Give an account of New Caledonia.
11. Describe New Zealand.

POLYNESIA.

POLYNESIA comprehends the Pelew Islands, the Ladrones, the Carolines, the Sandwich Islands, the Marquesas, the Society Islands, and the Friendly Islands.

The *Pelew Islands* are a group of long narrow islands. The principal one is Cooroorââ, of which the town of Pelew is the capital.

In August, 1783, Captain Wilson, commander of the Antelope packet, was wrecked on these islands. He found the inhabitants a most hospitable, gentle, and amiable people. They are stout and well made, of a deep copper-colour, with long flowing hair. These islands produce cocoa-nuts, sugar-canes, and the bread-fruit tree.

The *Marian, or Ladronc Islands*, are fourteen in number; but only three or four are inhabited. They were discovered by Magellan in 1521, and till the arrival of the Spaniards, had believed themselves the only people in the world. Guam is the largest, and here the Spaniards have a fort and garrison.

Lord Anson, in his voyage round the world, anchored at Timon.

The *Carolines* are the largest group in the Pacific Ocean; there are thirty of them, and all, except three, are inhabited; they were discovered by the Spaniards in 1686, and named after the Spanish monarch, Charles II.

The *Sandwich Islands* were discovered by Captain Cook, and at the largest of them, Owhyhee, this able commander was slain by the inhabitants in a fit of sudden and unfounded resentment. They are, however, represented by Captain King as a mild and affectionate people. The climate is temperate, and the productions similar to those of the Society Islands.

The *Marquesas* were discovered by Captain Cook in 1789. The natives are remarkable for symmetry of shape, and regularity of features; they are mostly of a tawny complexion, but some of the women are as fair as Europeans.

The *Society Islands* are seven in number; the principal of them is Otaheite, which consists of two peninsulas joined together by an isthmus three miles across. The soil is very fertile, and the country delightful, producing the bread-fruit tree, palm, coconut trees, bananas, mulberries, sugar-canes, and a kind of pine-apple peculiar to this climate. The inhabitants are gentle, kind, and hospitable, and are remarkable for their elegance and beauty. These islands were discovered by Captain Cook, in 1769, who named them in honor of the Royal Society.

The *Friendly Islands* were so called by Captain Cook, in testimony of the disposition of the natives.

The principal island is *New Amsterdam*, called by the natives *Tongataboo*. These islands are similar in climate and productions to the Society Islands.

The Northern Archipelago consists of several clusters of islands between the peninsula of Kamptschatka and the western coast of America. Clarke's islands, Bhering's islands, and Fox's islands, lie to the east of Kamptschatka, and the Kurilian islands to the west.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What islands does Polynesia comprehend?
2. Give an account of the Pelew Islands.
3. Of what number of islands are the Marian or Ladrone composed?
4. By whom were they discovered?
5. Describe the Carolines.
6. By whom were they discovered, and whence do they derive their name?
7. By whom were the Sandwich Islands discovered?
8. Which is the chief of them, and for what is it remarkable?
9. What is the climate, and what the productions?
10. Give an account of the Marquesas.
11. Describe the Society Islands.
12. What is the character of the inhabitants?
13. By whom were they discovered, and whence do they derive their name?
14. By whom were the Friendly Islands discovered, and why were they so named?
15. What islands compose the Northern Archipelago?

OF THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

THE Terrestrial Globe is a representation of the earth. On its surface are delineated the divisions of land and water in their respective situations and distances, the different empires, kingdoms, cities, towns, oceans, seas, rivers, &c.

The diurnal motion of this Globe is from west to east.

There are ten circles described on the surface of the Globe, viz.—six great circles, and four less circles. The great circles divide the Globe into two equal parts. They are the equator, the ecliptic, the meridian, the horizon, and the two colures.

The equator, or equinoctial line, divides the Globe into two hemispheres, northern and southern. The longitudes of places are reckoned on the equator east or west, and the latitudes are counted from it, north or south.

The ecliptic is the circle in which the sun apparently makes his annual revolution round the earth, or it is the real path of the earth round the sun. It contains the equator in an angle of 23 deg. 28 min.; the points of intersection are called the equinoctial points.

The brass meridian is the circle in which the Globe moves, and in which the poles are placed. It is divided into four quarters, and each quarter into 90 degrees.

The horizon is the upper part of the wooden frame which supports the Globe. . On its surface several circles are delineated, shewing the twelve signs of the zodiac, the months of the year, the points of the compass, &c.

The colures are the two great circles which pass through the equinoctial points Aries and Libra, and the solstitial points Cancer and Capricorn.

The less circles divide the Globe into unequal parts; they are the tropic of Cancer, the tropic of Capricorn, the arctic, and the antarctic circles.

The tropics are circles on each side the equator, parallel to it, and at distances of 23 deg. 28 min. from it. The north is called the tropic of Cancer, and the southern, the tropic of Capricorn.

The polar circles are parallel to the equator, and at the distance of 66 deg. 32 min. from it, and 23 deg. 28 min. from the poles. The northern is called the arctic, the southern the antarctic circle.

The earth is divided into five zones, viz.—the torrid zone, the two temperate, and the two frigid zones.

The torrid zone extends on each side the equator to the tropics of Cancer and Capricorn.

The temperate zones lie between the tropics and the polar circles.

The frigid zones surround the poles within the arctic and antarctic circles.

The axis is an imaginary line, on which the earth is

supposed to revolve. It is represented by the spindle on which the globe turns.

The poles are the extremities of the axis, one of which is called the north, or arctic pole, and the other the south, or antarctic pole.

The hour circle is fixed to the brass meridian, and is divided into twice twelve.

The quadrant of altitude is a thin slip of brass, which may be fixed to the meridian; it is divided into 90 degrees, which extend to the horizon, and into 18 below the horizon.

Meridians, or lines of longitude, are semicircles extending from the north to the south pole, cutting the equator at right angles. Every place on the globe is supposed to have a meridian. As there are only 24 of these longitudinal lines on the globe, the deficiency is supplied by the brass meridian.

The first meridian is that from which geographers begin to count the longitudes of places.

Parallels of latitude are small circles drawn through every ten degrees of latitude, and are parallel to the equator.

The latitude of a place is its distance from the equator, reckoned on the brass meridian north or south.

The longitude of a place is its distance from the first meridian, reckoned on the equator east or west.

The circumference of the globe is divided into 360 degrees, each containing 60 geographical miles; or

69½ English miles. Each degree is divided into sixty parts, called minutes, and each minute into sixty seconds.

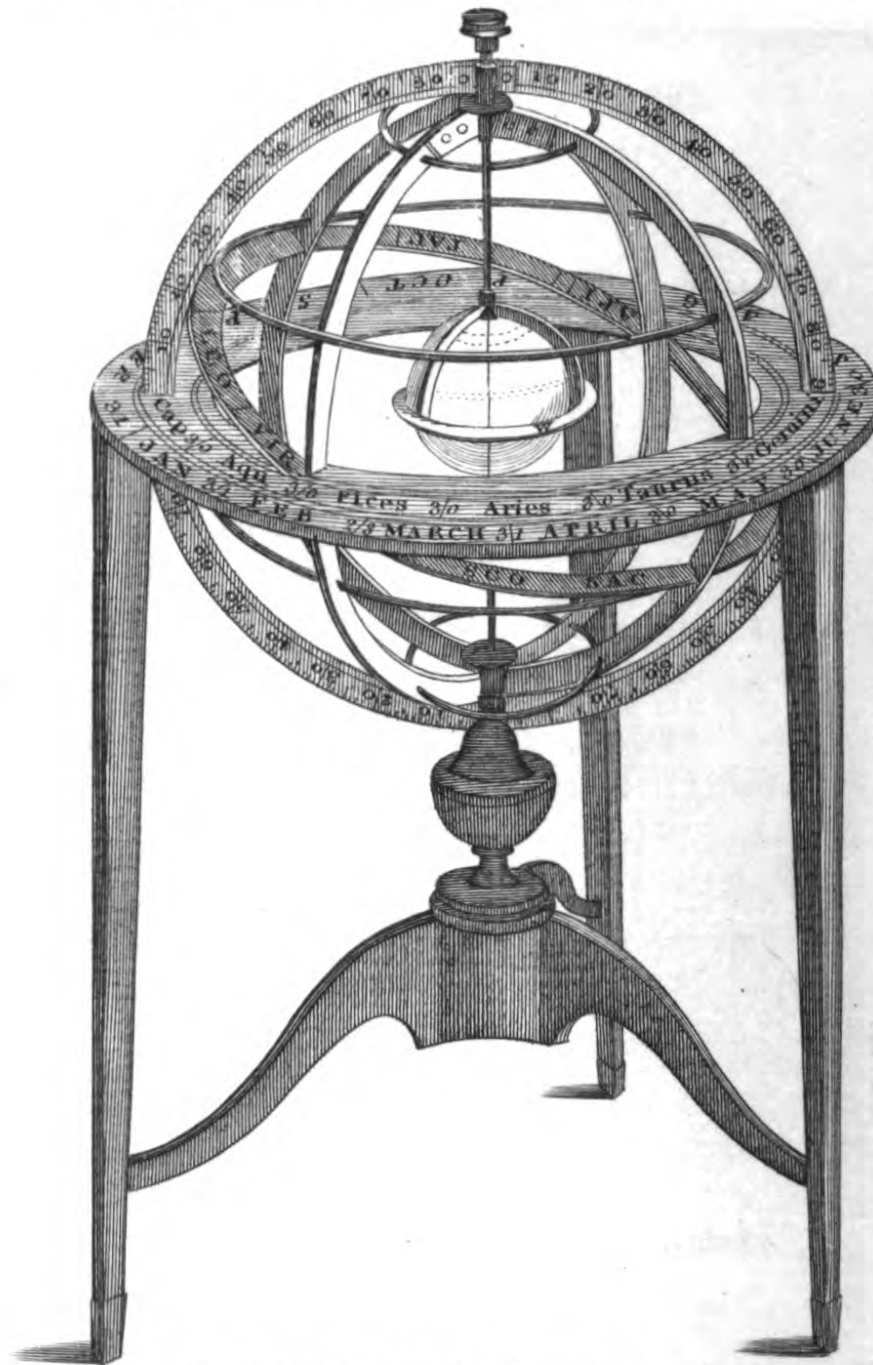
QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What does the terrestrial globe represent ?
2. How many circles are delineated on its surface ?
3. Which are the great circles ?
4. What is the equator ?
5. What is the ecliptic ?
6. What is the brass meridian ?
7. What is the horizon ?
8. What are the colures ?
9. Which are the lesser circles ?
10. What are the tropics ?
11. What are the polar circles ?
12. Into how many zones is the earth divided ?
13. Where is the torrid zone situated ?
14. Where are the temperate zones ?
15. Where are the frigid zones ?
16. What is the axis ?
17. What is the hour circle ?
18. What is the quadrant of altitude ?
19. What are the meridians ?
20. What is the first meridian ?
21. What are the parallels of latitude ?
22. What is the latitude of a place ?
23. What is the longitude of a place ?
24. How is the circumference of the Globe divided ?



ARMILLARY SPHERE.

So called from the Armille, or Wheels of which it is formed.



The Use of this Sphere is to assist the Imagination in conceiving the Apparent motion of the Celestial bodies.—The Learner must suppose himself to be placed upon the Earth, with the various Circles in the Heavens revolving round him from East to West.

London. Published by J. Souter, S^t Pauls Ch. Yard. March 25. 1828.

OF THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

THE Celestial Globe is a representation of the heavens, having the fixed stars drawn on it in their natural situations.

The diurnal motion of this globe is from east to west, and represents the apparent motion of the heavens.

The zodiac is a space which extends about eight degrees on each side the ecliptic, in which the motions of the planets are all performed. It is divided into twelve equal parts, called signs, each containing 30 degrees. These signs derive their names from the constellations that appear in this space. The names of the signs, the marks by which they are known on the Terrestrial Globe, and the days on which the sun enters into them, are as follow :

Aries and Libra are called the equinoctial points, because when the sun appears in either of them, the day and night are equal in every part of the globe.

Cancer and Capricorn are called solsticial points, because when the sun arrives at either of them he seems to stand still, or to be at the same height in the heavens at noon for several days together.

When the sun enters Cancer it is the longest day to all the inhabitants on the north side of the equator, and the shortest to those on the south side ; and when the sun enters Capricorn it is the longest to the inhabitants on the south side, and the shortest to those north of the equator.

The zenith is the point of the heavens exactly over our heads.

The nadir is the point of the heavens exactly under our feet.

The latitude of a star or planet is measured from the ecliptic north or south.

The longitude of a star or planet is reckoned on the ecliptic from the point Aries.

A constellation is an assemblage of fixed stars on the surface of the celestial globe, within the outlines of animals and figures drawn on the globe.

The heavens are usually distinguished by three regions, the northern and southern hemispheres, and the zodiac.

There are 35 northern constellations, viz.

Andromeda.

Aquila.—The Eagle.

Astorian and Chara.—The Greyhound.

Auriga.—The Charioteer or Waggoner.

Boötes.

Camelopardalus.—The Cameleopard.

Caput Medusæ.—Medusa's Head.

Cassiopeia.—The Lady in her Chair.

Cepheus.

Cerberus.—The Three-Headed Dog.

Coma Berenices.—Berenice's Hair.

Cor Caroli.—Charles's Heart.

Corona Borealis.—The Northern Crown.

Cygnus.—The Swan.

Delphinus.—The Dolphin.

Draco.—The Dragon.

Equulus.—The Horse's Head.

Hercules.—Hercules kneeling.

Lacerta.—The Lizard.

Leo Minor.—The little Lion.

Lynx.—The Lynx.

Lyra.—The Harp.

Mons Mænalus.—The Hill Mænalus.

Musca.—The Fly.

Pegasus.—The Flying Horse.

Perseus.

Sagitta.—The Arrow.

Scutum Sobieski.—Sobieski's Shield.

Serpens.—The Serpent.

Serpentarius.—The Serpent Bearer.

Taurus Poniatowski.—Poniatowski's Bull.

Triangulum.—The Triangle.

Triangulum Minus.—The Little Triangle.

Ursa Major.—The Great Bear.

Ursa Minor.—The Little Bear.

Vulpecula et Anser.—The Fox and Goose.

Tarandus.—The Rein Deer.

The southern constellations are 49 in number :

Apus vel Avis Indica.—The Bird of Paradise.

Ara.—The Altar.

Argo Navis.—The Ship Argo.

Brandenburgium Sceptrum.—The Sceptre of Brandenburg.

Canis Major.—The Great Dog.

- Canis Minor.**—The Little Dog.
Centaurus.—The Centaur.
Cetus.—The Whale.
Chamæleon.—The Cameleon.
Circinus.—The Compasses.
Columba Noachi.—Noah's Dove.
Corona Australis.—The Southern Crown.
Corvus.—The Crow.
Crater.—The Cup.
Crux.—The Cross.
Dorado.—The Sword Fish.
Equuleus Pictorius.—The Painter's Easel.
Eridanus.—The River Po.
Fornax Chemica.—The Furnace.
Grus.—The Crane.
Horologium.—The Clock.
Hydra.—The Water Serpent.
Hydrus.—The Water Snake.
Indus.—The Indian.
Lepus.—The Hare.
Lupus.—The Wolf.
Machina Pneumatica.—The Air-Pump.
Microscopium.—The Microscope.
Monoceros.—The Unicorn.
Mons Mensæ.—The Table Mountain.
Musca Australis vel Apis.—The Southern Fly or Bee.
Norma vel Quadra Euclidis.—Euclid's Square.
Octans Hadleianus.—Hadley's Octant.
Officina Sculptoria.—The Sculptor's Shop.

Orion.

Pavo.—The Peacock.

Phœnix.—The Phoenix.

Pisces Australis.—The Southern Fish.

Pisces Volans.—The Flying Fish.

Praxiteles vel cæla Sculptoria.—The Engraver's Tools.

Pyxis Nautica.—The Mariner's Compass.

Reticulus Rhomboidalis.—The Rhomboidal Net.

Robur Caroli.—Charles's Oak.

Sextans.—The Sextant.

Telescopium.—The Telescope.

Toucon.—The American Goose.

Triangulum Australis.—The South Triangle.

The twelve constellations of the zodiac are :

Aries.—The Ram.

Taurus.—The Bull.

Gemini.—The Twins.

Cancer.—The Crab.

Leo.—The Lion.

Virgo.—The Virgin.

Libra.—The Scales.

Scorpio.—The Scorpion.

Sagittarius.—The Archer.

Capricornus.—The Goat.

Acquarius.—The Water-bearer.

Pisces.—The Fishes.

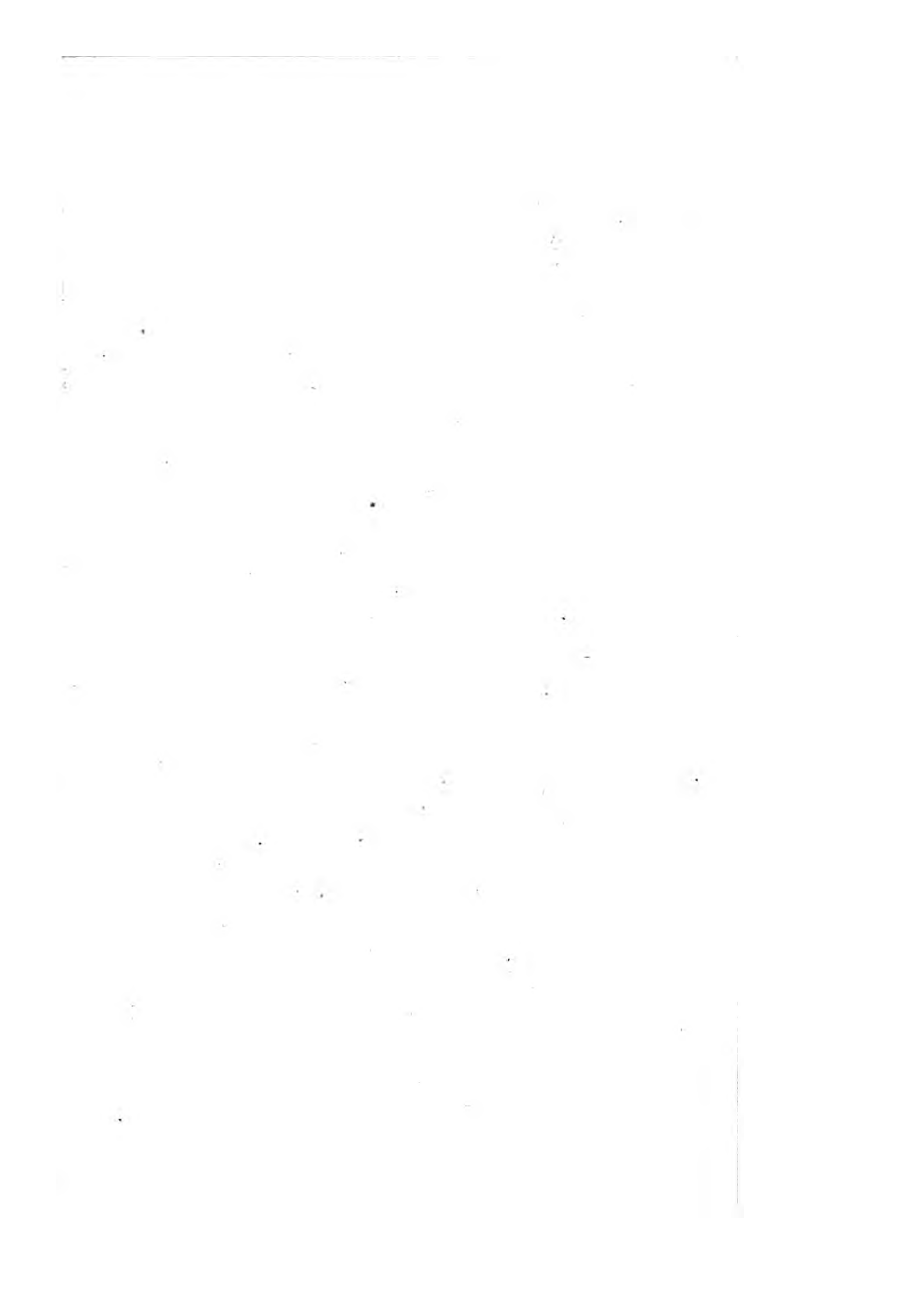
Some of the principal fixed stars are distinguished by particular names, as Regulus, Sirius, Arcturus, Alde-

baran, &c.; the others are denoted by the first letters in the Greek alphabet; the name of the first letter being given to the star of the greatest magnitude in the constellation, and so on in gradation.

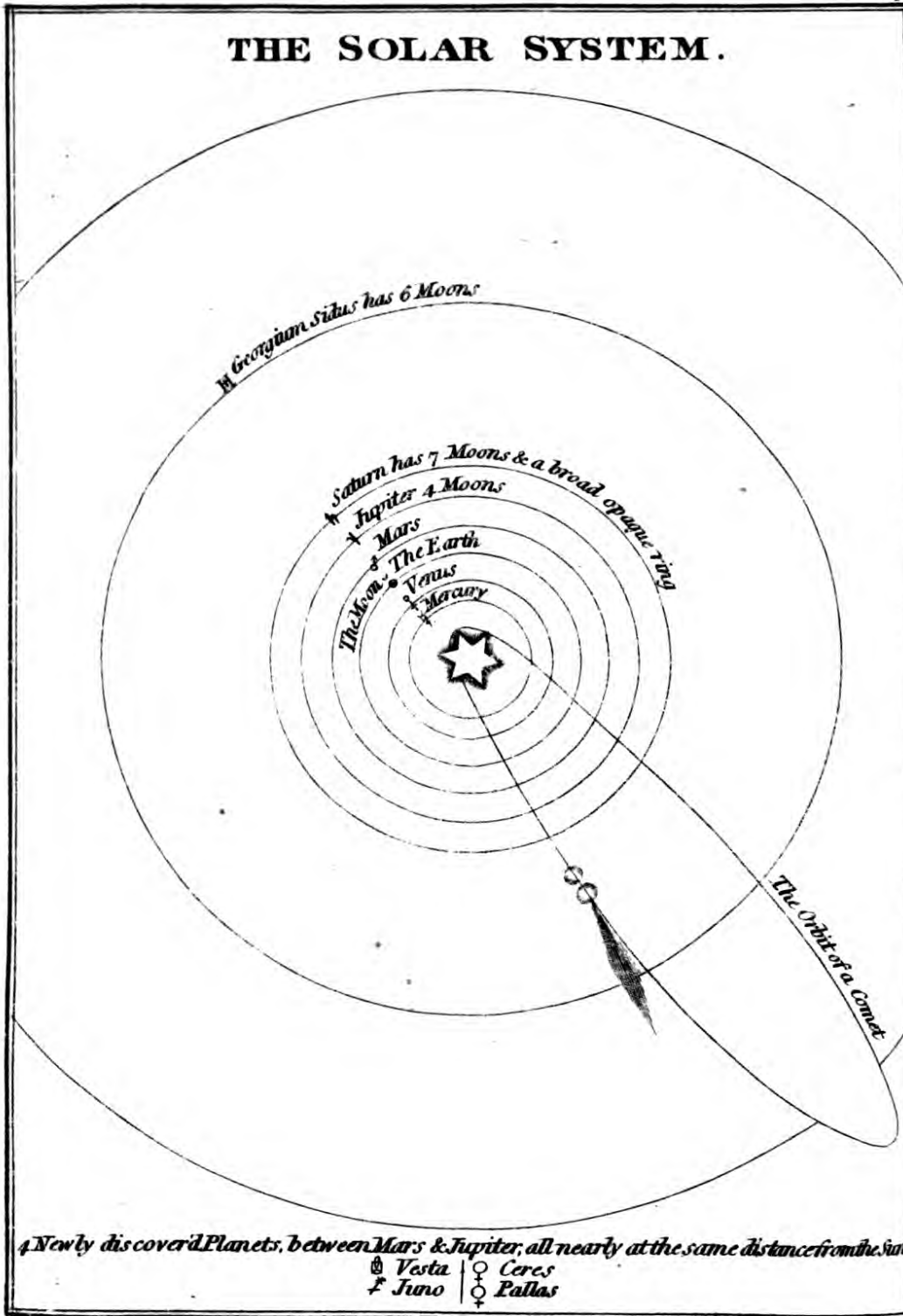
These stars are called fixed stars, because they never appear to move or change their places with regard to each other. They are probably suns, like our sun, to different systems, each fixed star being the centre of its own system.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What is the celestial globe ?
2. What is the zodiac ?
3. Whence do the signs derive their names ?
4. Which are the equinoctial points, and why are they so called ?
5. Which are the solstitial points ?
6. What sign does the sun enter on the longest day, and on the shortest ?
7. What is the zenith—and the nadir ?
8. What is the latitude of a star ?
9. What is the longitude of a star ?
10. What is a constellation ?
11. Into how many regions are the Heavens divided ?
12. How many northern constellations are there ?
13. Name them.
14. How many southern constellations are there ?
15. Name them.
16. What are the signs of the zodiac ?
17. How are the stars distinguished ?
18. Why are they called fixed stars ?



THE SOLAR SYSTEM.



London, Published by J. Souter, S^t Pauls Ch. Yard. March 25. 1828.

OF THE SOLAR SYSTEM.

THE sun is a globe of immense magnitude, the centre of light and heat to our planetary system. The form is nearly that of a sphere or globe, and he revolves on his own axis in twenty-five days six hours, which is known by the spots on his disk, that regularly rise on one side and disappear on the other in that time. His diameter is about 883,210 miles, and his circumference 2,974,692 miles.

The sun is more than a million times as large as the earth, and is 95 millions of miles distant from it.

The planets are opaque bodies, of which the earth is one, which move round the sun in certain periods of time, receiving their light from him, and shining by the reflection of his light. There are eleven primary planets, distinguished by signs as follow:—

☿ Mercury,	♁ Ceres,
♀ Venus,	♃ Pallas,
♁ The Earth,	♃ Jupiter,
♂ Mars,	♄ Saturn, and
♁ Vesta,	♃ Georgium Sidus.
♁ Juno,	

There are also secondary planets, satellites, or moons, which move round the primary planets, as the moon revolves round the earth.

Mercury, the planet nearest to the sun, is distant from it about 36 millions of miles. His diameter is about one-third that of our earth. He revolves round

the sun in 85 days 23 hours, at the rate of upwards of 93 thousand miles an hour.

Venus, the second planet from the sun, is at the distance of about 69 millions of miles, and performs her revolution round that luminary in 224 days 17 hours. Her diameter is 7,498 miles, and she moves in her orbit at the rate of 80,295 miles an hour.

Venus is easily distinguished in the heavens, by her bright pale light. This planet, when she rises west of the sun, is the morning star; and when east of the sun is the evening star, and is alternately one and the other about 290 days.

The earth, the third planet from the sun, is at the distance of about 95 millions of miles, and performs its revolution in 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes, and 57 seconds. Its diameter is 7,964 miles, and its circumference about 25,000 miles. Its diurnal motion, on its axis, is from west to east, which it performs in 24 hours, the length of the natural day; it moves in its orbit at the rate of 68,000 miles an hour. Besides this motion, the inhabitants of the equator are carried 1,042 miles every hour, by the diurnal revolution of the earth on its axis, while those in the parallel of London are carried only 644 miles an hour.

The form of the earth is not that of an exact globe or sphere, but of an oblate spheroid, being a little flattened at the poles. The earth is attended by a satellite or moon, which revolves round it in 29 days, 12 hours, and 44 minutes, at the distance of

24,000 miles, and she moves in her orbit at the rate of 2,290 miles in an hour.

The moon, like the planets, is an opaque body, and derives her light from the sun; the shades which appear on her face are found, when viewed with a telescope, to result from the diversity of mountains and valleys.

Mars, the fourth planet from the sun, and the first without the orbit of the earth, is at the distance of upwards of 144 millions of miles. He moves in his orbit at the rate of 55 thousand miles an hour, and performs his revolution round the sun in about 687 of our days. His diameter is 421 miles, and he revolves on his axis in 24 hours, 39 minutes, 22 seconds.

Mars appears of a dusky red colour, from which it is conjectured that he is encompassed with a thick cloudy atmosphere.

Between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter, four smaller planets have been recently discovered, viz. Vesta, Juno, Ceres, and Pallas. Vesta is at the distance of upwards of 225 millions of miles from the sun; it performs its revolution in 3 years, 240 days, 5 hours.

This planet was discovered in 1807, by Dr. Olbers, of Bremen.

Juno is upwards of 253 millions of miles from the sun, round which it revolves in four years, 131 days.

This planet was discovered in 1804 by Mr. Harding, of Lilverthal, in the duchy of Bremen.

Ceres is more than 262 millions of miles from the

sun, and takes four years 22 days in performing its revolution.

Ceres was discovered by M. Piazza, at Palermo.

Pallas is about 263 millions of miles from the sun, and performs its revolution in four years 221 days.

It was discovered by Dr. Olbers, in 1802.

These small planets are called Asteroids.

Jupiter is the largest of all the planets, and is distinguished by his brilliancy, which almost equals that of Venus.

His distance from the sun is upwards of 490 millions of miles, and he performs his revolution in 4,332 days, a space of time nearly equal to twelve of our years, moving in his orbit at the rate of 29,000 miles an hour. He revolves on his axis in less than ten hours, at the amazing rate of 26,000 miles an hour, a velocity 25 times greater than that of the earth. His diameter is 89,170 miles.

Jupiter, when viewed through a telescope, is perceived to be surrounded by faint substances called zones, or belts; which, from their frequent change in number and situation, are generally supposed to exist in the atmosphere, and not to adhere to the planet.

Jupiter is attended by four satellites or moons, revolving round him as the moon revolves round the earth. These satellites are invisible to the naked eye. They were discovered in 1610, by Galileo, the inventor of telescopes.

Saturn is the most distant planet from the sun that can be distinguished by the naked eye. He shines with a pale feeble light, his distance from the sun being nearly 900 millions of miles. He performs his revolution round that luminary in little less than 30 of our years, moving in his orbit at about 21,000 miles an hour. He revolves on his axis in 12 hours 13 minutes. The diameter of Saturn is nearly 80,000 miles, and his magnitude almost a thousand times that of the earth.

Saturn is attended by seven satellites, or moons, and is also encompassed by a kind of ring, which is a thin broad and opaque circular arch, surrounding the planet without touching it, (consisting, according to Dr. Herschel, of two concentric rings,) which revolves round its axis. There have been various conjectures relative to the nature and properties of this ring. Dr. Herschel conjectures that it is no less solid than the planet itself, and he has observed that the light of the ring is stronger than that of the planet.

The Georgium Sidus, or Herschel, is the most remote of all the known planets belonging to the solar system. It was discovered by Dr. Herschel in 1781. It is of a pale bluish colour, and can seldom be seen without a telescope. The discovery of this planet is so recent, and its distance so immense, that the theory of its magnitude and motions is as yet very imperfect. It is said to be distant from the sun

more than 1,800 millions of miles, and to perform its revolution in about 84 of our years, travelling at the rate of 16,000 miles an hour. The diameter is 35,865 miles. This planet is attended by six satellites, or moons.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What is the sun?
2. What is his diameter, and what his circumference?
3. At what distance is the sun from the earth?
4. What are the planets?
5. How many primary planets are there?
6. What are the secondary planets?
7. Give an account of Mercury.
8. Give an account of Venus.
9. Give an account of the Earth.
10. Give an account of Mars.
11. What smaller planets appear between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter?
12. Give an account of Vesta.
13. Give an account of Juno.
14. Give an account of Ceres.
15. Give an account of Pallas.
16. What are these planets called?
17. Give an account of Jupiter.
18. Give an account of Saturn.
19. Give an account of Georgium Sidus.

OF COMETS.

COMETS are described by Sir Isaac Newton to be compact, solid, and durable bodies, or a kind of planets. They have long transparent tails, issuing from the side that is turned from the sun, consisting of a thin slender vapour, emitted by the head of the

comet. They revolve round the sun in long elliptical curves, or orbits. These orbits have the sun in one focus, like the planets; the comets sometimes approaching near to the sun, and at others stretching far beyond the orbit of the remotest planet.

The periods of their revolutions are so very long, that it is extremely difficult to attain any accurate knowledge of them. The theory of their orbits, motions, &c. is very imperfect, and founded chiefly on conjecture. The unexpected appearance of a comet in 1807, and of another most brilliant one in 1811, confirm the truth of this assertion.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What are comets?
2. What is remarkable in their appearance?
3. In what manner do they revolve round the sun?
4. What knowledge have we obtained of these bodies?

OF ECLIPSES.

THE term eclipse signifies an obscuration of the luminaries of the heavens. They are of two sorts, of the sun and of the moon. An eclipse of the sun is occasioned by the dark body of the moon passing between the earth and the sun. There are three varieties, total, partial, and annular. If the whole of the sun be obscured, which can only happen when the moon is at the nearest to the earth, the eclipse is total, and darkness nearly equal to that of the night prevails for a few minutes, but this is very uncommon.

When part only of the sun is obscured, the eclipse is partial.

An annular eclipse is when a ring of light appears round the edge of the moon during an eclipse of the sun. This kind of eclipse is occasioned by the moon's being at her greatest distance from the sun at the time of eclipse, and is very beautiful.

Eclipses of the sun always happen at new moon.

An eclipse of the moon is occasioned by the earth's passing between the sun and the moon, and this must happen when they are opposite each other, that is, at full moon. Eclipses of the moon are either total or partial.

There are never fewer than two solar, nor more than three lunar, eclipses in a year.

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

1. What is meant by the term eclipse?
2. How many sorts of eclipses are there?
3. How is an eclipse of the sun occasioned?
4. How many varieties are there?
5. What is a total eclipse?
6. What is a partial eclipse?
7. What is an annular eclipse?
8. When do eclipses of the sun happen?
9. How is an eclipse of the moon occasioned?

THE END.

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

[The remainder of the page contains extremely faint and illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the document.]





